# A Mechanistic Study of the Fermentation of β-glucans from Different Sources by Bifidobacteria

ZHAO, Jinyang

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment

of the Requirements for the Degree of

**Doctor of Philosophy** 

in

Biology

The Chinese University of Hong Kong

August 2011

UMI Number: 3504739

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS The quality of this reproduction is dependent on the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



UMI 3504739

Copyright 2012 by ProQuest LLC.

All rights reserved. This edition of the work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.



ProQuest LLC. 789 East Eisenhower Parkway P.O. Box 1346 Ann Arbor, MI 48106 - 1**346** 

## **Thesis Committee**

Prof. Yum-Shing Wong (Chair)

Prof. Peter Chi-Keung Cheung (Thesis Supervisor) Prof. Anthony Hau-Yin Chung (Committee Member) Prof. C. Y. Ma (External Examiner)

#### Abstract

 $\beta$ -Glucans are a kind of non-digestible carbohydrate (NDC) that are known for their benefits for human gut health, but there are very few studies on their fermentability by human colon microbiota. In this study four  $\beta$ -glucans were selected for *in vitro* fermentation by three bifidobacteria. The  $\beta$ -glucans included those from a seaweed called *Laminaria digitata* (laminarin), barley, a bacterium called *Alcaligenes faecalis* (curdlan), and a mushroom sclerotia from *Pleurotus tuber-regium*. Inulin from Dahlia tubers was used as control.

The content of  $\beta$ -glucan in the NDCs prepared from the mushroom sclerotium of *Pleurotus tuber-regium* was 80.8 % with proteins less than 1.0 %, while that of curdlan, barley and laminarin all have more than 95 %  $\beta$ -glucan. All the  $\beta$ -glucans contained almost purely glucose as their sugar components with only trace amount of mannose (< 2%) being found in laminarin.  $\beta$ -glucan from barley had a MW of 590 kDa and a linear chain with mixed 1 $\rightarrow$ 3 and 1 $\rightarrow$ 4  $\beta$ -linkages in the ratio of 1:3. Curdlan had a  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linked unbranched linear chain with a MW of 10 to 30 kDa. Laminarin had a  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linked backbone with  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) branches, having a MW of 6 kDa.  $\beta$ -Glucan from mushroom sclerotia had a highly branched main chain with mixed glycosidic 1 $\rightarrow$ 3, 1 $\rightarrow$ 4 and 1 $\rightarrow$ 6  $\beta$ -linkages with a MW of 96 kDa.

Batch systems of *in vitro* fermentation of individual NDCs by *B.longum* subsp. *infantis* (*B. infantis*), *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* were carried out for 24 h under anaerobic condition. All the systems showed a significant drop (p < 0.05) of at least 0.5 units in their pH values. The populations of *B. infantis* increased by 3 log<sub>10</sub> CFU on all the NDCs while those of *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* increased by about 1 to 1.5 log<sub>10</sub> CFU and 2 to 2.3 log<sub>10</sub> CFU, respectively. Utilization of the NDCs by the bifidobacteria evaluated by organic matter disappearance ranged from 4.52 % in barley to 41.3 % in inulin. The total short chain fatty acid (SCFA) produced by *B. infantis* was higher than that in *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* for all the  $\beta$ -glucans. The SCFA profile of inulin and all  $\beta$ -glucans produced by all the bifidobacteria was dominated by acetate (96%). The ratio of acetic : propionic : butyric acid in the SCFA profile of the fermentation of all the  $\beta$ -glucans by *B. infantis* was 8:1:1, which was very different from that of *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis*.

Based on the *in vitro* fermentation results, *B. infantis* was selected for a mechanistic study on the fermentation of the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by proteomic and molecular biology approaches. In the proteomic study, the gels of the two-dimensional difference gel electrophoresis (2D-DIGE) containing the total proteins from the *B. infantis* cells fermented with  $\beta$ -glucans from barley, seaweed and mushroom sclerotia were compared with each other to isolate the differentially expressed protein spots. In all the comparisons, a total number of 198 protein spots were identified based on their mass spectra. These proteins were classified according to their functional annotation, including ABC transporters, phosphotransferase system (PTS), transketolase and others. Several genes encoding the proteins that probably play a role in the transport and degradation of  $\beta$ -glucans including the ABC transporter gene, PTS gene and membrane protein gene underwent real time RT-PCR for transcriptional analysis. Hydrolytic enzyme activity assay showed that

intracellular  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucanase activity was present when *B. infantis* was incubated with  $\beta$ -glucans from seaweed and mushroom.

Based on the above results, a model for  $\beta$ -glucan catabolism in *B. infantis* was proposed. The  $\beta$ -glucan molecules might be captured and imported inside the bacterial cells either by ABC transporters or PTS. They were then subjected to hydrolysis by glucan  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucosidase. The released glucose molecules were readily incorporated into the central fermentation pathway, the 'bifid shunt', in which the hydrolyzed residues were further degraded or exported. This study has deepened our understanding on the fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria and demonstrated the potential of  $\beta$ -glucans to be used as a novel prebiotic. 葡聚糖是非消化性糖類的一種,對於人體腸道健康具有多種益處,然而目前關 於其被人體腸道菌群發酵特性的研究非常之有限。本課題利用三種雙歧桿菌對 四種不同來源之葡聚糖進行體外發酵研究,包括海藻,大麥,細菌以及蘑菇菌 核來源之葡聚糖,同時以菊粉多糖作為陽性對照。所有多糖均進行單糖組成及 結構分析。蘑菇來源多糖中葡聚糖含量為 80.8 %,其餘三種多糖葡聚糖含量均 高於 95%。所有多糖都以葡萄糖為基本單糖成份,只有海藻來源者含有微量甘 露糖(< 2%)。大麥多糖分子量約為 590 kDa,線形多糖含 β-1,3 和 β-1,4 連接的比 例為 1:3。細菌多糖為 β-1,3 連接的無分支多糖,已報導分子量為 10 至 30 kDa。 海藻多糖分子量接近 6 kDa,由 β-1,3 連接主糖鏈并由 β-1,6 連接分支結構。蘑 菇多糖由 β-1,3, β-1,4 和 β-1,6 連接構成高度分支結構,分子量 96 kDa。

所有多糖分別被三種雙歧桿菌無氧條件下發酵培養 24 小時,所有系統均呈現 pH 降低至少 0.5 單位。嬰兒雙歧在所有多糖中菌落數目呈現三倍指數增長,長雙歧 桿菌增長 1 至 1.5 倍,青春雙歧增長 2 至 2.3 倍。所有多糖有機物消耗率在 4.52 % (大麥)到 41.3 % (菊粉)之間。三種細菌發酵菊粉產生主要為乙酸(96%)。 嬰兒雙歧桿菌產生短鏈脂肪酸總量高於其它二者且發酵所有多糖產生乙酸,丙 酸,丁酸的比例為 8:1:1,區別于其它兩者。

基於發酵實驗結果,嬰兒雙歧桿菌被選作進一步發酵葡聚糖機理研究。在蛋白 質組學實驗中,嬰兒雙歧桿菌發酵不同來源多糖后,體內所有蛋白質被提取出 來作雙向電泳處理,不同處理的電泳膠彼此對比,目的是找出不同處理之間表 達量發燒變化的蛋白質點。在所有對比之中,總共198 被成功鑒定出質譜結果 并被分類。幾個對於發酵葡聚糖起重要作用的蛋白質被挑選出來,包括轉運蛋 白,膜蛋白等,進行下一步轉錄水平研究。嬰兒雙歧桿菌發酵海藻和蘑菇葡聚 糖時產生細胞內 β-1,3 葡聚糖。

综合幾種方法獲得的結果,提出嬰兒雙歧桿菌利用葡聚糖的分子模型。發酵液中的葡聚糖分子被細胞壁上的 PTS 或者 ABC 轉運系統捕獲並且吸收至細胞內部,隨即被β-1,3 葡聚糖酶降解,釋放出的葡萄糖分子進入碳源發酵途徑,被逐步降解至產生短鏈脂肪酸等代謝產物。本研究意在擴大對雙歧桿菌發酵利用 葡聚糖機理的理解,以及證明葡聚糖作為新型益生元的潛力。

v

### Acknowledgement

I would like to express my great gratitude to my supervisor, Prof. Peter C.K. Cheung, and great appreciation for his patient guidance and encouragement throughout my three-year PhD study. I would also like to thank Prof. Y. S. Wong, Prof. Anthony H. Y. Chung and Prof. C. Y. Ma to be my thesis committee members.

I would like to give my great thanks to Mr. Livesey C. C. Li for his technical assistance and all my labmates for their support and companionship. I also want to give special thanks to Ms Shuo Li and Mr Xu Wang, who helped me in the work of real-time RT-PCR and proteomics.

I appreciate my parents greatly for their love and support throughout my study period, without which I cannot go this far.

## List of Tables

| Table 1.1 Selection criteria for potential probiotic microorganism and additional   |
|---|
| features  |
| Table 1.2 The most commonly used species of lactic acid bacteria in probiotic   |
| preparations4   |
| Table 1.3 Known Bifidobacterium species.    11  |
| Table 1.4 General features of completely sequeed genomes in <i>Bifidobacterium</i> 12   |
| Table 1.5 Putative carbohydrate-modifying enzymes identified in the genomes of  |
| some bifidobacteria species   |
| Table 1.6 Glycoside hydrolases from bifidobacteria19  |
| Table 1.7 Properties of the non-digestible oligosaccharides as prebiotic candidates   |
|   |
| Table 1.8 Sources, structures and activities of some reported fungal polysaccharides  |
|   |
| Table 2.1 Oligonucleotides used in this study for gene expression analysis  |
| (Real-Time RT-PCR)70  |
| Table 3.1 Normalized percentage of partially methylated alditol acetates of NDCs  |
| used in 24-h fermentation by bifidobacteria74   |
| Table 3.2 pH changes in batch cultures during 24 h in vitro fermentation of different   |
| $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria  |
| Table 3.3 Bifidobacterial populations (log <sub>10</sub> CFU per mL batch culture fluid) in batch   |
| culture during 24 h <i>in vitro</i> fermentation of different $\beta$ -glucans  |
| Table 3.4 Organic matter disappearance in the different substrates incubated with   |
| bifidobacteria after 24 h in vitro fermentation   |
| Table 3.5 Production of total SCFAs (mM) and their normalized molar percentage (%)  |
| in culture after 24 h <i>in vitro</i> fermentation of different $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria83  |
|   |
| Table 3.6 Summary of the number of proteins and their accession number identified   |
| Table 3.6 Summary of the number of proteins and their accession number identifiedin the bifidobacterium genome which may play a role in NSP degradation91 |

| inulin and barley gels108   |
|---|
| Table 3.8 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins from <i>B. infantis</i> in the        |
| inulin and seaweed gels111  |
| Table 3.9 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins from <i>B. infantis</i> in the        |
| inulin and mushroom gels115   |
| Table 3.10 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins from <i>B. infantis</i> in the       |
| barley and seaweed gels118  |
| Table 3.11 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins from <i>B. infantis</i> in the       |
| seaweed and mushroom gels123  |
| Table 3.12 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins from <i>B. infantis</i> in           |
| barley and mushroom gels126   |
| Table 3.13 Changes of identified proteins probably involved in $\beta$ -glucan catabolism         |
| at transcription level by Real-Time RT-PCR134   |
| Table 3.14 Intracellular glucanase activity of <i>B. infantis</i> fermented with $\beta$ -glucans |
| from different sources  |

# List of Figures

| Fig. 1.1 Various health benefits from probiotics consumption7                            |
|--|
| Fig.1.2 Schematic representation of the bifid shunt — hexose sugar degradation           |
| pathway in bifidobacteria18  |
| Fig. 1.3 Schematic representation of molecular strategy of B. longum for                 |
| carbohydrate uptake  |
| Fig. 1.4 Physiological effects of low-digestible carbohydrates (LDCs)26                  |
| Fig.1.5 Summary of fermentation process and metabolic fate of the end products33         |
| Fig. 1.6 Regional differences in fermentation activities of colonic microbiota35         |
| Fig. 1.7 Simplified representation of the major fermentation pathway of                  |
| non-digestible polysaccharides in the colon  |
| Fig. 1.8 Potential health benefits of SCFA from colonic fermentation40                   |
| Fig. 2.1 The sclerotia of <i>Pleurotus tuber-regium</i>                                  |
| Fig. 3.1 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins form B. infantis treated with          |
| inulin   |
| Fig. 3.2 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins form B. infantis treated with          |
| $\beta$ -glucan from seaweed94   |
| Fig. 3.3 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins form B. infantis treated with          |
| $\beta$ -glucan from barley  |
| Fig. 3.4 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins form B. infantis treated with          |
| $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom  |
| Fig. 3.5 Schematic representation of the proposed metabolism pathway of $\beta$ -glucans |
| by <i>B. infantis</i> based on the results of this study143                              |

## List of Abbreviations

| Bifidobacterium longum subsp. infantis         |
|--|
| Degree of polymerization                       |
| Fructooligosaccharides                         |
| Gastrointestinal tract                         |
| Galactooligosaccharides                        |
| Lactic acid bacteria                           |
| Nondigestible carbohydrate                     |
| Nondigestible polysaccharide                   |
| Organic matter disappearance                   |
| Poria cocos                                    |
| Polymerase chain reaction                      |
| Phosphoenolpyruvate                            |
| Pleurotus tuber-regium                         |
| Short-chain fatty acid                         |
| Two dimensional difference gel electrophoresis |
| Transgalactosylatedoligosaccharides            |
| Xylooligosaccharide                            |
|  |

### **Table of Contents**

| Thesis Committee  |
|---|
| Abstract (English)ii  |
| Abstract (Chinese)v   |
| Acknowledgementvi   |
| List of Tablesvii   |
| List of Figuresix   |
| List of Abbreviationsx  |
| Table of Contentsxi   |
| Chapter 1 Introduction  |
| 1.1 Probiotics  |
| 1.1.1 Mechanisms of probiotic action5   |
| 1.1.2 Classification of <i>Bifidobacterium</i>  |
| 1.1.3 Bifidobacterial carbohydrate metabolism9  |
| 1.2 Prebiotics  |
| 1.2.1 Definition and properties of prebiotics   |
| 1.2.2 Beneficial health effects of prebiotics   |
| 1.3 Mushroom $\beta$ -glucan  |
| 1.3.1 Beneficial effects of mushrooms   |
| 1.3.2 Mushrooms as potential source of prebiotics   |
| 1.4 Colonic fermentation and short chain fatty acid (SCFA)                                    |
| 1.4.1 Bacterial fermentation of NDCs in the colon   |
| 1.4.2 Physiological importance of SCFAs   |
| 1.5 Previous studies on the bacterial fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans from different sources |
|   |
| 1.6 Objectives  |
| Chapter 2 Materials and methods   |
| 2.1 Materials   |

| 2.1.1 Commercial Non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs)   |
|--|
| 2.1.2 Mushroom sclerotia and NDCs  |
| 2.1.2.1 Preparation of mushroom sclerotia  |
| 2.1.2.2 Extraction of non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs) from mushroom                                    |
| sclerotia  |
| 2.1.3 Human colonic bacteria   |
| 2.2 Characterization of NDCs ( $\beta$ -glucans) from different sources                                    |
| 2.2.1 Determination of protein content by Kjeldahl method  |
| 2.2.2 Determination of $\beta$ -glucan content   |
| 2.2.3 Determination of the molecular weight (MW) of $\beta$ -glucans by Size exclusion                     |
| chromatography (SEC)   |
| 2.2.4 Determination of monosaccharide profile by Gas Chromatography (GC) 47                                |
| 2.2.4.1 Sample preparation for GC  |
| 2.2.4.2 Gas chromatography (GC)  |
| 2.2.5 Linkage analysis by gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS) 50                                  |
| 2.2.5.1 Preparation of methylsulfinyl methyl sodium (CH <sub>3</sub> SOCH <sub>2</sub> Na <sup>+</sup> )50 |
| 2.2.5.2 Methylation  |
| 2.2.5.3 Extraction of methylated polysaccharide  |
| 2.2.5.4 Acid depolymerization and preparation of aditol acetate derivatives 51                             |
| 2.2.5.5 Determination of partially methylated alditol acetated (PMAAs) by gas                              |
| chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS)   |
| 2.3 In vitro batch fermentation of NDCs  |
| 2.3.1 Fermentation conditions  |
| 2.3.2 Monitoring of pH during fermentation   |
| 2.3.3 Monitoring of bacterial growth   |
| 2.3.4 Short chain fatty acid analysis  |
| 2.3.5 Organic matter disappearance (OMD)   |
| 2.4 Proteomic study  |
| 2.4.1 Extraction of proteins from bifidobacteria   |
| 2.4.2 Protein quantitation   |

| 2.4.2 Two Dimensional Calabaterations 50   |
|--|
| 2.4.3 Two-Dimensional Gel electrophoresis  |
| 2.4.4 Image analysis   |
| 2.4.5 In gel digestion and MALDI-TOF MS  |
| 2.4.6 Mass spectrometric analysis by MALDI-TOF/TOF   |
| 2.4.7 Database Search  |
| 2.5 Real time reverse transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction (Real time RT-PCR)           |
|  |
| 2.5.1 RNA isolation and quantification   |
| 2.5.2 First strand cDNA synthesis  |
| 2.5.3 Real-time RT-PCR   |
| 2.6 Enzyme activity assay during fermentation  |
| 2.6.1 Glucanase activity assay   |
| 2.6.2 Glucosidase activity assay   |
| 2.7 Statistical Analyses   |
| Chapter 3 Results and discussion   |
| 3.1 In vitro fermentation of NDCs ( $\beta$ -glucans) with bifidobacteria pure cultures 71 |
| 3.1.1 Chemical composition and structure of $\beta$ -glucans                               |
| 3.1.2 In vitro fermentation monitored by pH, bacteria proliferation and SCFA               |
| production   |
| 3.1.2.1 Changes in pH in the fermentation system   |
| 3.1.2.2 Viability of bifidobacteria during fermentation of $\beta$ -Glucans                |
| 3.1.2.3 Organic matter disappearance after 24 h fermentation                               |
| 3.1.2.4 Production of SCFAs during fermentation of $\beta$ -Glucans                        |
| 3.1.3 Comparison of the fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria                 |
| 3.2 Mechanistic study of fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by B.     |
| infantis   |
| 3.2.1 Comparative proteome analysis of B. infantis incubated with different                |
| β-glucans through 2D-DIGE  |
| 3.2.1.1 Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from barley                          |
| 3.2.1.2 Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from seaweed                         |

| 3.2.1.3 Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom100                         |
|--|
| 3.2.1.4 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucan from barley and from seaweed102                     |
| 3.2.1.5 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucans from seaweed and mushroom103                       |
| 3.2.1.6 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucan from barley and mushroom103                         |
| 3.2.2 Real-time RT-PCR analysis of proteins at transcriptional level129                        |
| 3.2.3 Hydrolytic enzyme activity for $\beta$ -glucans during bifidobacterial fermentation      |
|  |
| 3.2.4 Proposed mechanistic model for utilization of $\beta$ -glucans by <i>B. infantis</i> 135 |
| Chapter 4 Conclusions143   |
| 4.1 Concluding statements144   |
| 4.2 Future works   |
| References147  |
| Related publications   |

# **Chapter 1 Introduction**

#### **1.1 Probiotics**

Probiotics are living microorganisms, which upon ingestion in sufficient amount can exert health benefits beyond inherent basic nutrition (Guarner and Schaafsma 1998). Actually the recognition of probiotic effects should be dated back to the beginning of 20<sup>th</sup> century, when Metchnikoff connected the longevity of Bulgarian peasants with the high intake of soured milks (Gibson 2004). The actions through which probiotics exert their health beneficial effects can be classified into three modes (Oelschlaeger 2010) : (a) Enhance the host defence system through modulating the immune system; (b) Modulate the microbial equilibrium in the gastrointestinal tract through direct effect on other microorganisms; and (c) Inactivate and detoxify the harmful microbial metabolites in the host and food ingredients. A potential probiotic candidate is expected to possess several desirable properties so as to exert its beneficial effects. The relevant criteria for potential probiotics are summarized in Table 1.1 (Ouwehand et al. 1999). A probiotic candidate should be originated from human if intended for human use. It should sustain under acid and bile surrounding, which is vital for oral administration, survival through the intestine and retain its metabolic activity. It should adhere to the mucosal surfaces in order to help modulate the immune system, inhibiting pathogen adhesion. The candidate strain should be well characterized and documented safe for food and clinical uses as well as clinically validated health effects. It should possess good technological properties allowing it to be stable and survive in the product (Ouwehand et al. 1999).

Besides the above properties, some additional features may be needed for specific outcomes. Some probiotic strains could lower serum cholesterol level; produce vitamins; reduce mutagen level; inhibit the activity of potential cariogenic microorganisms; and produce anti-microbial substances. Some probiotic bacteria could catabolize lactose for  $\beta$ -galactosidase deficient subjects. But not all these criteria need to be fulfilled for one potential probiotic candidate. Based on these beneficial effects on human health, many probiotics have been selected to be included in probiotic preparations, most of which are lactic acid bacteria, which belong to the genus of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* (as shown in Table 1.2) (Parvez et al. 2006).

| Probiotic strain properties         | Additional features                        |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Human origin                        | Cholesterol metabolism                     |  |  |  |
| Acid and bile stability             | † Bioavailability of vitamins and minerals |  |  |  |
| Adhesion to mucosal surfaces        | ↓ Faecal mutagen levels                    |  |  |  |
| Safe for food and clinical use      | † Metabolism of lactose                    |  |  |  |
| Clinically validated health effects | ↓ Anti-caries activity                     |  |  |  |
| Good technical properties           | ↑ Production of antimicrobial substances   |  |  |  |
|                                     |  |  |  |  |

 Table 1.1 Selection criteria for potential probiotic microorganism and additional features (Ouwehand et al. 1999)

| Difiaooucierium sp. | Enterococcus sp.  | Streptococcus sp.  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| B. bifidum          | Ent. Faecalis   | S. cermoris  |
| B. adolescentis     | Ent. faecium  | S. salivarius  |
| B. animalis         |   | S. diacetylactis   |
| B. infantis         |   | S. intermedius   |
| B. thermophilum     |   |  |
| B. longum           |   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     |   |  |
|                     | <ul> <li>B. bifidum</li> <li>B. adolescentis</li> <li>B. animalis</li> <li>B. infantis</li> <li>B. thermophilum</li> <li>B. longum</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>B. bifidum Ent. Faecalis</li> <li>B. adolescentis Ent. faecium</li> <li>B. animalis</li> <li>B. infantis</li> <li>B. thermophilum</li> <li>B. longum</li> </ul> |

Table 1.2 The most commonly used species of lactic acid bacteria in probiotic preparations

#### 1.1.1 Mechanisms of probiotic action

Figure 1.1 summarizes the effects on the possible health benefits of probiotics. Probiotics can influence the host defence through the innate and the acquired immune system by products such as microbial metabolites, cell wall components, etc. Even dead probiotic bacteria (Zhang, Ohta and Hosono 1990) or probiotic derived components, such as cell wall peptidoglycans (Stewart-Tull 1980), could trigger the immune modulatory effects. Probiotics exert their effects on the immune system in a strain specific manner, but the molecular basis is still unclear (Oelschlaeger 2010).

Probiotics show their direct influences on the other microorganisms in the intestine in different ways. Probiotics are able to produce antimicrobial substances, including lactic acid, hydrogen peroxide, bactreriocins as well as deconjugated bile acids to inhibit the growth of pathogenic microorganisms (Maqueda et al. 2008). Certain nutrient substances, such as iron, in the host are in a limited amount and some probiotic strains, such as *Lactobacillus*, are able to bind to the iron molecule on the cell surface making it unavailable for pathogenic strains (Elli et al. 2000). Probiotic bacteria are able to adhere to the epithelial cells at the same time blocking the adherence of pathogenic ones by the competition for specific receptors or induction of mucin production (Mack et al. 2003).

Some probiotes may protect the host against toxins expressed from pathogens, such as Shiga toxin from *E. coli*, which is the most important group of bacterial virulence factors. Besides, there are studies on the anti-cancer activity of probiotics.

Probiotics can amplify the immune response to tumor tissue (Hirayama and Rafter 2000), or, on the other way, they can bind harmful compounds to reduce their carcinogenic effect and damage to DNA (Geier, Butler and Howarth 2006; Oelschlaeger 2010). A detailed mechanistic analysis of these beneficial effects of probiotics on the molecular level can provide information for the design of recombinant probiotic strain possessing specific desired functions.



Fig. 1.1 Various health benefits from probiotics consumption Adapted from Parvez et al. (2006)

#### 1.1.2 Classification of Bifidobacterium

Bifidobacteria, accounting for nearly 95 % of the gut microflora of breast-fed babies and up to 3 % of the total colonic microflora in adults, are thought to play an important role in human health (Parche et al. 2007). Tissier (1900) isolated one *Bifidobacterium* species for the first time from the breast-fed infant faeces, and named it *Bacillus bifidus communis* (Tisser, 1900). Bifidobacteria are Gram-positive, non-spore forming, non-motile anaerobic bacteria, belonging to the high G+C content group. Bifidobacteria can produce lactic acid as one of the fermentation end products and are often considered as heterofermentative lactic acid bacteria (LAB). Like most neighbors in the colon, bifidobacteria are able to ferment the carbohydrates in the colon, and their substrates include various complex carbon sources, such as xylo-oligosaccharides, pectin, galactooligosaccharides, soy bean oligosaccharides and other plant-derived oligosaccharides, with differences between strains (De Vrese and Schrezenmeir 2008).

As summarized in Table 1.3, there are 39 species that have been characterized in the *Bifidobacteirum* genus. There are 24 different strains that have been subjected to sequence analysis and their general genome features are summarized in Table 1.4 (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b). The first complete genome sequence of *B. longum* subsp. *longum* NCC2705 was released in 2002 (Schell et al. 2002). Another 10 bifidobacterial genomes have been fully sequenced and annotated (Table 1.4), including *B. longum* (DJO10A, JDM301), *B. infantis* ATCC15697, *B. adolescentis* ATCC15703, four *B. animalis subsp. lactis* (DSM10140, AD011, B1-04

and Bb12), *B. bifidum* PRL2010 and *B. dentium* Bd1. An additional 13 genome drafts are currently present in the database of the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI). The rapid growth in the genome study for bifidobacteria is a clear reflection of the growing scientific interest in this particular group aiming at the genetic basis for their health benefits, adaptation to colonization and persistence in the human gastrointestinal tract (GIT) (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b).

#### 1.1.3 Bifidobacterial carbohydrate metabolism

The predicted proteins (enzymes) from the genome information provide the molecular basis for the explanation that these bifidobacteria are well equipped for colonization in the human colon (Table 1.5) (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b). The ability of bifidobacteria to degrade complex carbohydrates in the colon has already been well established, and the presence of genes that encode various carbohydrate-modifying enzymes reflects their adaptation to the human gastrointestinal tract environment (Walker, Cerdeño-Tårraga and Bentley 2006). More than 8 % of the genes in a given bifidobacterial genome is thought to be involved in carbohydrate metabolism and nearly half of these genes, that is about 5 % of the total bifidobacterial genes, functions in carbohydrate uptake. This phenomenon indicates their acquired adaptations to allow the bifidobacteria to exploit a rich repertoire of indigestible components of the human diet (Ventura et al. 2009) (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b).

| Bifidobacterial species         | Animal origin                               |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| B. actinicoloniformis           | Bumblebee intestine                         |  |  |
| B. adolescentis                 | Adult intestine                             |  |  |
| B. angulatum                    | Human faeces, sewage                        |  |  |
| B. animalis subsp. animalis     | Chicken, rat, rabbit and calf faeces; river |  |  |
| subsp. lactis                   | Fermented milk                              |  |  |
| B. asteroides                   | Hindgut of honeybee                         |  |  |
| B. bifidum                      | Adult intestine, human faeces, vagina       |  |  |
| B. bohemicus                    | Bumblebee intestine                         |  |  |
| B. bombi                        | Bumblebee intestine                         |  |  |
| B. boum                         | Bovine rumen; piglet faeces                 |  |  |
| B. breve                        | Infant intestine, faeces, vagina            |  |  |
| B. catenulatum                  | Child and adult intestine, vagina           |  |  |
| B. choerinum                    | Pig faeces                                  |  |  |
| B. coryneforme                  | Hindgut of honeybee                         |  |  |
| B. crudilactis                  | Raw milk and raw milk cheese                |  |  |
| B. cuniculi                     | Rabbit faeces                               |  |  |
| B. dentium                      | Human dental caries, faeces, human vagina   |  |  |
| B. gallicum                     | Adult intestine                             |  |  |
| B. gallinarum                   | Chicken cecum                               |  |  |
| B. indicum                      | Bees; river                                 |  |  |
| B. longum subsp. infantis       | Infant intestine, vagina                    |  |  |
| subsp. <i>suis</i>              | Feces of piglet                             |  |  |
| subsp. longum                   | Child and adult intestine, vagina           |  |  |
| B. magnum                       | Rabbit faeces; sewage                       |  |  |
| B. merycicum                    | Rumen                                       |  |  |
| B. minimum                      | Sewage                                      |  |  |
| B. mongoliense                  | Fermented mare's milk product               |  |  |
| B. pseudocatenulatum            | Child faeces                                |  |  |
| B. pseudolongum subsp. globosum | Pig, chicken, calf and rat faeces, rumen    |  |  |
| subsp. pseudolongum             | Pig, chicken, calf and rat faeces, rumen    |  |  |
| B. psychraerophylum             | Porcine caecum                              |  |  |
| B. pullorum                     | Chicken faeces                              |  |  |
| B. ruminantium                  | Rumen                                       |  |  |
| B. saeculare                    | Rabbit faeces                               |  |  |
| B. scardovii                    | Adult faeces                                |  |  |
| B. subtile                      | Sewage                                      |  |  |
| B. thermophilum                 | Pig chicken and calf faeces, bovine rumen   |  |  |
| B. thermacidophilum             | Anaerobic digester                          |  |  |
| B. tsurumiense                  | Hamster dental plaque                       |  |  |

### Table 1.3 Known Bifidobacterium species

Adapted from Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen (2011b)

| Species                                | Genome<br>size (bp) | Genes  | Proteins | Source           |
|--|---------------------|--------|----------|------------------|
| B. adolescentis ATCC15703              | 2,089,645           | 1,701  | 1,631    | Human GIT        |
| B. adolescentis L2-32                  | 2,385,710           | 2,499  | 2,428    | Infant           |
| B. animalis subsp. lactis HN019        | 1,915,892           | 1,632  | 1,578    | Infant           |
| B. animalis subsp. lactis DSM10140     | 1,938,483           | 1,629  | 1,566    | French Yogurt    |
| B. animalis subsp. lactis AD011        | 1,933,695           | 1,604  | 1,528    | Infant faeces    |
| B. animalis subsp. lactis Bl-04        | 1,938,709           | 1,631  | 1,567    | Adult faeces     |
| B. animalis subsp. lactis Bb12         | 1,942,198           | 1,624  | NA       | Fermented milk   |
| B. angulatum DSM20098                  | 2,007,108           | 1,811  | 1,748    | Human faeces     |
| B. bifidum NCIMB41171                  | 2,186,140           | 1,888  | 1,833    | Adult faeces     |
| B. bifidum PRL2010                     | 2,214,650           | 1,848  | NA       | Human GIT        |
| B. breve UCC2003                       | 2,422,668           | 1,868  | 1,590    | Infant faeces    |
| B. breve DSM20213                      | 2,297,799           | 2,309  | 2,251    | Human faeces     |
| B. dentium ATCC27678                   | 2,642,081           | 2,500  | 2,336    | Urogenital tract |
| B. dentium Bd1                         | ~2,600,000          | ~2,270 | NA       | Dental caries    |
| B. longum subsp. longum DJO10A         | 2,375,792           | 2,062  | 1,990    | Human GIT        |
| B. longum supsp. longum NCC2705        | 2,256,640           | 1,798  | 1,727    | Human GIT        |
| B. longum subsp. infantis ATCC15697    | 2,832,748           | 2,588  | 2,416    | Infant GIT       |
| B. longum subsp. longum JDM301         | 2,477,838           | 2,035  | 1,958    | Human faeces     |
| B. longum subsp. infantis ATCC55813    | 2,372,858           | 2,171  | 2,109    | Infant GIT       |
| B. longum subsp. infantis<br>CCUG52486 | 2,453,376           | 2,296  | 2,240    | Infant GIT       |
| B. pseudocatenulatum DSM20438          | 2,304,808           | 2,220  | 2,151    | Human faeces     |
| B. catenulatum DSM16992                | 2,058,429           | 2,011  | 1,950    | Human faeces     |
| B. gallicum DSM20093                   | 2,016,380           | 2,045  | 1,983    | Human faeces     |

| Table 1.4 General features of completely sequenced g | genomes in Bifidobacterium |
|--|----------------------------|
|--|----------------------------|

Adapted from Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen (2011b)

| EC number   | Enzyme name                          | B. longum subsp.<br>longum ATCC15697 | B. longum subsp.<br>Infantis ATCC55813 | B. longum subsp.<br>infantis CCUG52486 | B. longum subsp.<br>longum DJO10A | B. longum subsp.<br>longum NCC2705 |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| He          | xosyltraspherases                    |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |
| EC:2.4.1.1  | Phosphorylase                        | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      | -                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:2.4.1.7  | Sucrose phosphorylase                | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      |                                   | -                                  |
| EC:2.4.1.18 | 1,4-alpha-glucan branching<br>enzyme | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      | 1                                 | -                                  |
| EC:2.4.1.25 | 4-alpha-glucanotransferase           | 5                                    | 2                                      | 2                                      | 2                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:2.4.1.23 | Kojibijose<br>phosphorylase          | 1                                    | 1                                      | ţ                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| Ph          | osphotrasferases                     |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |
| EC:2.7.1.12 | Gluconokinase                        | ł                                    | I                                      | -                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:2.7.1.15 | Ribokinase                           | 61                                   | 4                                      | ы                                      | 6                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:2.7.1.17 | Xylulokinase                         | -                                    | 2                                      | 61                                     | 4                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:2.7.1.31 | Glycerate kinase                     | -                                    | 1                                      | -                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:2.7.1.4  | Fructokinase                         | 1                                    | 64                                     | 1                                      | -                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:2.7.1.6  | Galactokinase                        | 1                                    | 1                                      | -                                      | -                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:2.7.6.1  | Ribose-phosphate<br>diphosphokinase  | 2                                    | 2                                      | 2                                      | 2                                 | 2                                  |
| G           | ycosyl hydrolases                    |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |
| EC:3.2.1.1  | Alpha-amylase                        | 1                                    | 1                                      | L                                      | 1                                 | ī.                                 |
| EC:3.2.1.10 | Oligo-1,6-glucosidase                | L                                    | Ļ                                      | 2                                      |                                   |                                    |
| EC:3.2.1.14 | Chitinase                            | 1                                    | ļ                                      | 1                                      | ī.                                | -                                  |
| EC-2 2 1 18 | Evo alaba cialidaca                  |                                      | I                                      | ļ                                      | )                                 | 1                                  |

12

| EC number   | Enzyme name                                     | B. longum subsp.<br>longum ATCC15697 | B. longum subsp.<br>infantis ATCC55813 | B. longum subsp.<br>infantis CCUG52486 | B. longum subsp.<br>longum DJO10A | B. longum subsp.<br>longum NCC2705 |
|-------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EC:3.2.1.20 | Alpha-glucosidase                               | -                                    | 2                                      | 1                                      | 2                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.21 | Beta-glucosidase                                | 2                                    | 3                                      | 2                                      | 2                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.22 | Alpha-galactosidase                             | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.23 | Beta-galactosidase                              | 4                                    | 4                                      | ŝ                                      | £                                 | 3                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.24 | Alpha-mannosidase                               | 2                                    | 2                                      | I                                      | 3                                 | 3                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.25 | Beta-mannosidase                                | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | I                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.26 | Beta-fructofuranosidase                         | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.31 | Beta-glucuronidase                              | 1                                    | I                                      | 1                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.35 | Hyaluronoglucosaminidase                        | I                                    | Ι                                      | I                                      | I                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.37 | Xylan-1,4-beta-xylosidase                       | T                                    | I                                      | _                                      | Π                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.4  | Cellulase                                       | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | 1                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.41 | Pullulunase                                     | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | I                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.45 | Glucosylceramidase                              | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | I                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.51 | Alpha-L-fucosidase                              | 3                                    | l                                      | I                                      | l                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.52 | Beta-N-acetylhexosaminidase                     | 4                                    | 2                                      | 2                                      | 2                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.54 | Cyclomaltodextrinase                            | -                                    | 1                                      | П                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.55 | Alpha-N-arabinofuranosidase                     | ł                                    | 3                                      | 2                                      | 3                                 | 3                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.78 | Mannan<br>endo_1 4_heta_mennosidase             | I                                    | I                                      | Ι                                      | I                                 | I                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.86 | 6-phospho-beta-glucosidase                      | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | I                                 | Ι                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.89 | Arabinogalactan-endo-1,4-be<br>ta-galactosidase | I                                    | I                                      | I                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
| EC:3.2.1.93 | Trehalose-6-phosphate hydrol                    | ase                                  | I                                      | 1                                      | 1                                 | 1                                  |
|             |   |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |

Table 1.5 (continued)

13

|             | lable 1.5 (continued)  |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |
|-------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EC number   | Enzyme name  | B. longum subsp.<br>longum ATCC15697 | B. longum subsp.<br>infantis ATCC55813 | B. longum subsp.<br>infantis CCUG52486 | B. longum subsp.<br>longum DJO10A | B. longum subsp.<br>longum NCC2705 |
| EC:3.2.1.96 | Mannosyl-glycoprotein<br>endo-beta-N-acetylglucosami<br>nidase | ļ.                                   | į                                      | ì                                      | 1                                 |                                    |
|             | Isomerase  |                                      |  |  |                                   |                                    |
| EC:5.3.1.1  | Triosephosphate isomerase                                      | 1                                    | 1                                      | -                                      | 1                                 |                                    |
| EC:5.3.1.4  | L-arabinose isomerase  | Ļ                                    | 1                                      | -                                      | 1                                 |                                    |
| EC:5.3.1.5  | Xylose isomerase   | I                                    | 1                                      |  | I                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:5.3.1.6  | Ribose-5-phosphate<br>isomerase                                | I                                    | 1                                      | -                                      | L                                 | 2                                  |
| EC:5.3.1.9  | Glucose-6-phosphate<br>isomerase                               | 1                                    | 1                                      | 1                                      | I                                 | 1                                  |
| NL          | umbers in the table indicate the                               | ne number of proteins                | s in the genome belong                 | g to the enzyme group.                 |                                   |                                    |

Table 1.5 (continued)

1. (\* 1. j.)

Adapted from Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen (2011b)

14

Bifidobacteria degrade hexose sugars through the unique metabolic pathway called "bifid shunt", in which fructose-6-phosphoketolase plays a central role and this enzyme could be used as a taxonomic marker for the group (De Vries, Gerbrandy and Stouthamer 1967). Many additional enzymes are needed to work cooperatively to channel sugar molecules from various sources into this particular 'bifid shunt' pathway (Fig. 1.2) (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b). Bifidobacteria produce 2.5 moles of ATP molecules from 1 mole of glucose substrate, with 1.5 mole of acetate and 1 mole of lactic acid. This yield is more efficient than that of the homo- as well as hetero-fermentative ones of lactic acid bacteria (LAB), as the homofermentative group produces 2 moles of ATP and 2 moles of lactic acid from 1 mole of glucose while the heterofermentative LAB produces 1 mole of lactic acid and 1 mole of ATP from 1 mole of glucose. Carbohydrate substrate preference varies among bifidobacterial strains, which is controlled by catabolite regulatory mechanism through synthesis of hydrolytic enzymes and transporter proteins as well as their physiological activities (Macfarlane, Steed and Macfarlane 2008). When grown on various mixtures of arabinose, mannose, galactose, glucose and xylose, B. longum co-uitilized glucose and xylose with inhibition of galactose uptake. B. adolescentis used glucose and galactose simultaneously with repression of mannose and arabinose. B. infantis preferred glucose and galactose whereas B. bifidum showed sequential sugar uptake (galactose > glucose > xylose) (Degnan and Macfarlane 1991).

Non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs) in the colon could be modified by

different enzymes, including phosphotransferase, hydrolase, isomerase and etc., yielding different products. For bifidobacteria, glycoside hydrolases may be the most important group for their adaptation, colonization and competition in the human colon. Most of the early work on isolation and characterization of the carbohydrases from bifidobacteria was finished by Japanese researchers in the 1980s (Kenji et al. 1986). The glycoside hydrolases characterized so far are summarized in Table 1.6 (Van Den Brock et al. 2008). Take  $\beta$ -galactosidase as one example. It is universally distributed in *B. infantis* strains, which is one major species in the colonic microbiota of breast-fed infants, and the galactose is one important component of the oligosaccharides in human milk. The presence of  $\beta$ -galactosidase in *B. infantis* is a clear demonstration of the adaptation of bifidobacteria to their colonization niche (Sela et al. 2008).

Mechanistic models have been proposed to explain the utilization of NDCs at molecular level by colonic bacteria. In *B. longum* biotype *longum* genome, there are a variety of glycanases, among which is a multi-domain glycanase, which includes one transmembrane domain for anchoring in the cell membrane and two carbohydrate binding modules as a catalytic domain to capture NDC substrates such as xylan oligosaccharide (Figure 1.3) (Van Den Broek et al. 2008). Generally speaking, colonic bacteria such as bifidobacteria are capable of capturing and degrading NDCs in their surroundings and transport the polysaccharides or their hydrolytic products into the cells as energy sources.



Fig.1.2 Schematic representation of the bifid shunt — hexose sugar degradation pathway in bifidobacteria Adapted from Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen (2011b). Abbreviations: AckA, acetate kinase; Adh2, aldehyde-alcohol dehydrogenase 2; Aga, a-galactosidase; Agl, a-glucosidase; Bgl, b-glucosidase; GalE1, UDP-glucose 4-epimerase; GalK, galactokinase; GalM, galactose mutarotase; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase C; GlkA, glucokinase; Gnt, 6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase; Gpi, glucose 6-phosphate isomerase; Frk, fruktokinase; F6PPK, fructose-6-phosphoketolase; FucI, L-fucose isomerase; FucK, L-fuculose kinase; FucA, L-fuculose-1P aldolase; FucO, lactaldehyde reductase; Ldh2, lactate dehydrogenase, LNBP, lacto-N-biose phosphorylase; Pgk, phosphoglyceric kinase; phosphoglucomutase; Pfl, formate acetyltransferase; Rk, ribokinase; Pgm, R5PI. ribose-5-phosphate isomerase; R5PE, ribulose-5-phosphate epimerase; Tal, transaldolase; Tkt, transketolase; TpiA, triosephosphate isomerase;UgpA, UTP-glucose-1-phosphate uridylyltransferase; XPPKT, xylulose-5-phosphate/fructose-6-phosphate phosphoketolase; XylA, xylose isomerase;XylB, xylulose kinase; Zwf2, glucose-6-phosphate 1-dehydrogenase; Pi, phosphate

| Species/strain           | s/strain Enzyme                             |      | pI  | GH family |
|--------------------------|---|------|-----|-----------|
| В.                       | adolescentis                                |      |     |           |
| DSM 20083                | D-xylo-isomerase                            | 53   | 4.3 |           |
|                          | $\alpha$ -glucosidase A                     | ~71  | _   | 13        |
|                          | $\alpha$ -glucosidase B                     | 73   | _   | 13        |
|                          | $\alpha$ -galactosidase                     | 83   |     | 36        |
|                          | $\beta$ -galactosidase                      | 89   | _   | 42        |
|                          | Sucrose phosphorylase                       | 58   | _   | 13        |
| G1                       | $\beta$ -fructofuranosidase                 | 74   | 4.5 |           |
| Int-57                   | $\alpha$ -amylase                           | 66   | 5.2 | 13        |
|                          | $\beta$ -glucosidase                        | -    | _   |           |
| B. longu                 | ım biotype infantis                         |      |     |           |
| ATCC15697                | $\beta$ -fructofuranosidase                 | 68   | 4.3 |           |
|                          | $\alpha$ -galactosidase                     | -    | _   | 36        |
|                          | $\beta$ -galactosidase                      | _    | _   | 42        |
| DSM 20088                | $\beta$ -galactosidase                      | 77   | _   | 42        |
| B. longum biotype longum |   |      |     |           |
| 401                      | $\beta$ -galactosidase                      |      |     | 42        |
|                          | lactase                                     | —    |     |           |
| B667                     | $\alpha$ -L-arabinofuranosidase             | _    | _   | 51        |
| NCC490                   | Endo-galactanase                            | 94 — |     | 53        |
| JCM1217                  | M1217 Endo-α-N-acetylgalactos<br>-aminidase |      | _   | 101       |
| SJ32                     | 56  |      | 13  |           |

| Table | 1.6 | Glycoside   | hydrola   | ses from | bifidobacteria    |
|-------|-----|-------------|-----------|----------|-------------------|
|       |     | Gi , CODIGC | II, alona | See hom  | United out of the |

Adapted from Van Den Broek et al. (2008)



Fig. 1.3 Schematic representation of molecular strategy of *B. longum* for carbohydrate uptake

Adapted from Van Den Broek et al. (2008)

### **1.2 Prebiotics**

#### 1.2.1 Definition and properties of prebiotics

"Prebiotics" are non-digested food ingredients that affect the host by selectively stimulating the growth or activity of one or a number of bacteria in the colon that can improve the host's health (Gibson and Roberfroid 1995). As beneficial food components, prebiotics are expected to work with probiotcs cooperatively to maintain a delicate balance between the gastrointestinal tract and immune system (Parvez et al. 2006).

For a food ingredient, in order to be classified as a prebiotic, it must fulfill the following criteria: <sup>(1)</sup> resistance to digestion and hydrolysis by host, and to gastrointestinal absorption; <sup>(2)</sup> fermentation by the microflora in the host gastrointestinal tract (GIT); and <sup>(3)</sup> stimulation of the growth and/or activity of one or a number of intestinal bacteria in a selective way (Gibson 2004).

According to the criteria above, many food ingredients could be classified as candidate prebiotics, including nondigestible carbohydrates (oligo- and polysaccharides), some peptides and proteins, and certain lipids. For their specific chemical structures, these compounds escape absorption in the upper part of the GIT and hydrolysis by human digestive enzymes. Such compounds could serve as 'colonic foods', which provide substrates for the colonic bacteria, indirectly supplying the host with energy, metabolic products and essential micronutrients (Gibson and Roberfroid 1995). Among these, nondigestible carbohydrates could
fulfill the criteria of prebiotics as mentioned above. Some peptides and proteins, mostly from milk and plants, are known to be nondigestible to some extent, and have some beneficial effects, including facilitating the absorption of cations and stimulating the immune system (Macfarlane and Cummings 1991). But the role of their colonic fermentation on health effects has not been demonstrated, and on the contrary, anaerobic proteolysis may produce some potentially harmly compounds ( e.g. ammonia, amines) (Gibson and Roberfroid 1995).

Many compounds could be recognized as 'nondigestible carbohydrates', such as resistant starch, non-starch polysaccharides (plant cell wall polysaccharides, hemicellulose, pectins, gums), and nondigestible oligosaccharides, but not all of them could fullfil the requirement of specific fermentation by colonic microbiota. The major potential prebiotic candidates are listed in Table 1.7 (Macfarlane, Macfarlane and Cummings 2006).

| Name                      | Composition   | Method of manufacture   |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| Inulin                    | $\beta$ -(2-1) fructans                                       | Extraction from chicory root  |  |
| Fructo-oligosaccharides   | $\beta$ -(2-1) fructans                                       | Tranfructosylation from sucrose,<br>or hydrolysis of chicory inulin |  |
| Galacto-oligosaccharides  | Oligo-galactose (85%), with some glucose and lactose          | Produced from lactose by $\beta$ -galactosidase                     |  |
| Soya-oligosaccharides     | Mixture of raffinose (F-Gal-G)<br>and stachyose (F-Gal-Gal-G) | Extracted from soya bean whey                                       |  |
| Xylo-oligosaccharides     | $\beta$ -(1-4)-linked xylose                                  | Enzymic hydrolysis of xylan   |  |
| Pyrodextrins              | Mixture of glucose-containing oligosaccharides                | Pyrolysis of potato or maize<br>starch                              |  |
| Isomalto-oligosaccharides | $\alpha$ -(1-4) glucose and branched $\alpha$ -(1-6) glucose  | Transgalactosylation of maltose                                     |  |

Table 1.7 Properties of the non-digestible oligosaccharides as prebiotic candidates

DP, degree of polymerization; F, fructose; Gal, galactose; G, glucose Adapted from Macfarlane, Macfarlane and Cummings (2006) So far, the vast majority of studies on prebiotics have been focused on inulin, fructo-oligosaccharides (FOS) and galacto-oligosaccharides / transgalactosylatedoligosaccharides (GOS/TOS) (Macfarlane, Macfarlane and Cummings 2006). It has been proposed that the classification of two generations of prebiotics: the first generation of prebiotics possesses the bifidogenic effects and fibre-like properties on bowel inhabitant; the second generation of prebiotics focuses on specific biomarkers in lipid and mineral metabolism as well as immune enhancement and colon disease prevention (Ouwehand et al. 2005).

### **1.2.2 Beneficial health effects of prebiotics**

Prebiotics are resistant to digestion in the host. Any carbohydrate reaching the large bowel will provide a substrate for the commensal microbiota through effects on their growth and metabolic activities (Macfarlane, Macfarlane and Cummings 2006). Although the health effects vary according to specific prebiotic and particular human object selected, there are published evidence for prebiotic effects on gut function and human health. Some prebiotics, such as galactooligosaccharide and inulin, could enhance the absorption of calcium so that lead to an increase in bone mineral density (Chonan and Watanuki 1996). Lactulose is known for its treatment of hepatic encephalopathy, as the nitrogenous compounds in the large bowel was uptaken by the bacteria through fermentation of lactulose and the fermentation products (Weber Jr. et al. 1987). Components of dietaey fibre, especially the highly fermentable ones, are trophic to the colonic epithelium and could enhance the mucosal proliferation in an

*in vivo* study (Jacobs and Lupton 1984). LDCs may function as protective factors, together with other metabolites from fermentation (particularly the butyrate), in combat with the detrimental factors in colorectal carcinogenesis (Hague et al. 1993). The remaining LDCs, which escaped fermentation by colonic microbiota, act by their water-holding capacity so as to exert a faecal bulking effect in the distal colon, and may help in the treatment of chronic functional constipation, symptomatic diverticulosis and the irritable bowel syndrome. The health related effects of LDCs in different region of human GIT are summarized in Figure 1.4 (Scheppach, Luehrs and Menzel 2001).

The future development of prebiotics should take a more integrative approach to modulate the microbial balance along the GIT and to produce direct health benefits on different regions of the human GIT.



**Fig. 1.4** Physiological effects of low-digestible carbohydrates (LDCs) Left column: LDCs; Right column: LDC related health effects. DF: dietary fiber; RS: resistant starch; FOS: fructo-oligosaccharides; SCFA: short-chain fatty acids Adapted from Scheppach, Luehrs and Menzel (2001)

## 1.3 Mushroom $\beta$ -glucan

## 1.3.1 Beneficial effects of mushrooms

Mushroom has a long history of cultivation, which was started around 600 A.D. in China. The medicinal properties of mushrooms firstly recognized nearly 2000 years ago in China have been validated by studies all over the world (Kues and Liu 2000). Mushrooms received great interest since the late 1980s for they could produce a large number of biological active compounds, including polysaccharides, polyphenols, glycoproteins, triterpenes and antibiotics. Among these, polysaccharides are being the most extensively studied ones, with  $\beta$ -glucans being the most common subject (Aida et al. 2009).

Polysaccharides from mushrooms were suggested to have immunomodulating effects through enhancement of lymphocyte proliferation and antibody production (Bao et al. 2001). Polysaccharides are also known for their antitumor activity. It has been reported the  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom sclerotia of *Pleurotus tuber-regium* could inhibit the proliferation of hepatic cancer cells (Tao, Zhang and Cheung 2006). It was found that a novel water-soluble polysaccharide from the fruiting body of *Pleurotus ostreatus* had showed antitumor activity against Hela tumor cells *in vitro* in a dose-dependent manner, and it exhibited significantly lower cytotoxicity to human kidney cells, making it a potential novel antitumor agent (Tong et al. 2009).

It has been proved that the backbone of the  $\beta$ -glucans from mushrooms have to be  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages with  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) branches in order to have their antitumor activities, although the activities also depend on many other factors including molecular weight, solubility in water, branching ratio and conformation (Aida et al. 2009). The mechanism of the antitumor activities may be various, including inhibition the proliferation of tumor cells, induction of apoptosis and cell cycle arrest, inhibition of invasive behavior and suppression of tumor angiogenesis, and etc. (Aida et al. 2009).

Besides antitumor activity, mushrooms have been documented for several other kinds of activities beneficial for health. It had been demonstrated that the aqueous extract from Shiitake (*Lentinula edodes*) mushrooms had antimicrobial activity against most of the microbial organisms tested including 29 bacteria and 10 fungi pathogens (Hearst et al. 2009). It was found that the extracts from three mushrooms including *Clitocybe maxima*, *Pleurotus ferulae* and *Pleurotus ostreatus* all exhibited antioxidant properties with phenolic compounds as the major active compounds (Tsai et al. 2009). Edible mushrooms are low in calories, sodium, fat and cholesterol but high in carbohydrate, protein, fiber, vitamins and minerals, indicating their high nutritional value as well as potential pharmaceutical value (Aida et al. 2009).

### **1.3.2 Mushrooms as potential source of prebiotics**

In recent years, more and more attention has been paid to the physiological properties of food, and there is increasing demand for the development of prebiotics. As mentioned above, mushrooms own so many beneficial attributes to health and contain high percentage of non-digestible carbohydrates, which classify mushrooms as a good potential prebiotic source. The carbohydrates from mushrooms may contain glucose, arabinose, mannose, fucose, galactose, xylose in different combinations in their chains along with various linkages. Table 1.8 summarized the sources, structures and reported bioactivities of some mushroom polysaccharides (Zhang et al. 2007). Although chitin, hemicellulose, mannans, xylans and galactans have been extracted from mushrooms, most of the mushroom carbohydrates belong to the group of  $\beta$ -glucans (Wasser 2002). Digestive enzymes secreted in human GIT are unable to hydrolyze  $\beta$ -glucosidic linkages. The resistance of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans to digestion in the GIT by mammalian enzymes qualified them partially as prebiotic (Gibson 2004b). It was also reported that  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom sclerotia (*Poria* cocos and Polyporus rhinocerus) stimulated the proliferation of Lactobaccillus brevis and Bifidobacterium longum while at the same time inhibited Clostridium celatum (Gao, Lai and Cheung 2009). This selectivity partially qualified  $\beta$ -glucans to be a potential prebiotic candidate. But further extensive studies need to be carried out before a full claim of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans as a prebiotic can be made.

| Mushroom source           | Polysaccharide<br>source     | Туре   | Main bioactivity                                 |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Pleurotus<br>tuber-regium | Sclerotium,<br>mycelium      | $\beta$ -D-glucan  | Anti-breast cancer                               |
| Ganoderma<br>lucidum      | Fruiting body, culture broth | Heteroglycan, mannoglucan, glycopeptide                              | Hyperglycemia,<br>antitumor, antioxidative       |
| Schizophyllum<br>commune  | Mycelium                     | Glucan, schizophyllana   | Antitumor  |
| Hericum erinaceus         | Fruiting body,<br>mycelium   | Heteroglycan,<br>heteroglycanpeptide                                 | Hyperglycemia,<br>immunomodulating,<br>antitumor |
| Lentinus edodes           | Culture broth, fruiting body | Mannoglucan,<br>polysaccharidee protein<br>complex, glucan, lentinan | Immunomodulating,<br>antitumor, antiviral        |
|                           |                              | Adapted from Zhang et al. (2007)                                     |  |

Table 1.8 Sources, structures and activities of some reported mushroom polysaccharides

Adapted from Zhang et al. (2007)

## 1.4 Colonic fermentation and short chain fatty acid (SCFA)

## 1.4.1 Bacterial fermentation of NDCs in the colon

A large microbial population is present in the human colon at a level of  $10^{10}$  to  $10^{11}$  cfu/g wet weight with more than 50 genera and over 400 species of bacteria being identified in human faeces (Wong et al. 2006). The predominant species are non-spore forming anaerobes belonging to the genera *Bacteroides, Eubacterium* and *Bifidobacterium* (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991).

The anaerobic breakdown of carbohydrates and proteins by bacteria is defined as fermentation (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991). A variety of reactions and metabolic processes are involved in fermentation for the anaerobic breakdown of organic substrates, yielding metabolizable energy for microbial maintenance and growth together with other end products for use by the host (Wong et al. 2006). Figure 1.5 illustrates the main events during colonic fermentation and their metabolic process of the end products (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b). Saccharolytic bacteria ferment the non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs) in the colon and produce linear short chain fatty acids (SCFAs), hydrogen, carbon dioxide and this process could influence the colonic physiology in a beneficial way. Proteolytic bacteria degrade the protein and amino acids in the colon into branched SCFAs, methane, phenols and amines, which are harmful to the host (Macfarlane, Macfarlane and Cummings 2006).

Short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) are organic fatty acids containing 1 to 6 carbon

atoms and are the major anions produced from bacterial fermentation of polysaccharide, oligosaccharide, protein, peptide, and glycoprotein precursors in the colon (Wong et al. 2006). SCFAs have drawn more and more attention with the development of prebiotics and probiotics aiming at the improvement of colonic and holistic health.



**Fig.1.5** Summary of fermentation process and metabolic fate of the end products Adaped from Cummings and Macfarlane (1991b)

Various studies show that the SCFA production in the colon is in the order of acetate > propionate  $\geq$  butyrate with a molar ratio of nearly 60 : 20 : 20, which remains fairly constant through different regions of the colon in spite of dietary changes (Wong et al. 2006).

Measurement of the fermentation end products showed that obvious regional differences in the fermentation activities occur in different regions of the colon (see Fig 1.6) (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b). The production of SCFAs depend on a number of factors, including the numbers and types of microflora present in the colon, the types and structures of the substrates and gut transit time. Bacterial population, proliferation and fermentation are the highest in the proximal colon where substrate availability is the greatest, and fall progressively towards the distal colon. The colonic fermentation mainly occurs in the cecum and proximal colon, whereas the distal colon is short of carbohydrate and water. Accordingly, pH is at the lowest in the proximal colon and rises to about 6.9 (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b).



**Fig. 1.6** Regional differences in fermentation activities of colonic microbiota Adapted from Cummings and Macfarlane (1991b)

Carbohydrates enter the colon mainly in the form of polysaccharides, which have not, or cannot be hydrolyzed by the digestive enzymes in the small intestine. The major group of polysaccharide-degrading bacteria may be Gram-negative *Bacteroides*, which are able to grow on a variety of polysaccharides, through synthesis of a wide range of cell-associated polysaccharide depolymerases and glycosidases (Macfarlane et al. 1990). Limited is known of the activities of other polysaccharide-degrading species in the colon, such as the bifidobacteria. It seems likely that the breakdown of highly polymerized carbohydrates in the colon is a cooperative activity, with enzymes from many different species participate (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b).

Although many different carbohydrate sources are used as fermentation substrates in the colon, these substrates are degraded in a relatively small number of biochemical pathways, as shown in Fig 1.7 (Macfarlane and Macfarlane 2003). The majority of intestinal bacteria use the glycolytic pathway to derive energy from non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs), while the fructose-6-phosphate pathway adopted by bifidobacteria has a restricted taxonomic distribution in the colonic microbiota (De Vries, Gerbrandy and Stouthamer 1967). The intermediate products: pyruvate and acetyl-CoA, are key control points in fermentative process, which can be converted into a wide range of end products (Macfarlane and Macfarlane 2003).



**Fig. 1.7** Simplified representation of the major fermentation pathway of non-digestible polysaccharides in the colon. PEP: phosphoenolpyruvate Adapted from Macfarlane and Macfarlane (2003)

## 1.4.2 Physiological importance of SCFAs

SCFAs produced from the fermentation in the colon are rapidly absorbed by the with only 5 % to 10 % being excreted in the feces. Two proposed host mechanisms may be involved: (1) diffusion of protonated SCFAs and (2) anion exchange (Cook and Sellin 1998). Once absorbed, SCFAs are metabolized mainly in 3 major regions of the host: (1) the colonic epithelium use butyrate as a major substrate for maintenance of energy production; (2) liver cells use residual butyrate with propionate for gluconeogenesis and take up more than half of the acetate; and (3) muscle cells could generate energy from the residual acetate (Wong et al. 2006). SCFAs exert their effects in many different ways including providing nutrients for the colonic epithelium; modulating pH in the colon and the composition of the colonic microbiota; increasing the absorption of minerals; regulating colonic cell proliferation, differentiation and gene expression; reducing the absorption of harmful compounds, etc. There are mounting studies on SCFAs regarding their key role in colonic health and their beneficial effects in certain diseases (Topping and Clifton 2001). Figure 1.8 is an illustration of the potential health benefits of SCFAs from colonic fermentation of prebiotics (Aachary and Prapulla 2011b). Together with probiotics and prebiotics, SCFAs display their potential influence on the balance of the host microflora, and in their enhancement on the function of the gut and immune system directly and indirectly. SCFAs from fermentation of prebiotics in the colon could enhance the mineral absorption, strengthen peristalsis, inhibit the growth of pathogenic bacteria, reduce the harmful metabolites and reduce the risk of colon cancer, etc (Ruppin, Bar-Meir and Soergel 1980). Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies on the underlying mechanisms of these health benefits are needed (Wong et al. 2006; Aachary and Prapulla 2011b).



**Fig. 1.8** Potential health benefits of SCFA from colonic fermentation Adapted from Aachary and Prapulla (2011)

.

# 1.5 Previous studies on the bacterial fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans from different sources

Until now, only a few studies have been carried out on the fermentability analysis of  $\beta$ -glucans originated from *L. digitata* could be highly fermented by human fecal inoculum as most of the substrates disappeared after 24 h and a total SCFA concentration of 85 mM was produced with over 60 % of the SCFAs being acetic acid after 24 h (Michel et al. 1996). In another study, dietary curdlan from *Alcaligenes faecalis* was used to feed the rats and the cecal contents were analyzed after 4-week treatment (Shimizu et al. 2001). There had been significant increases in the bifidobacterial proliferation as well as the production of SCFAs and lactate in the cecum of curdlan-fed rats (Shimizu et al. 2001). Besides, the supernantant of the homogenized cecal content could enhance the growth of five species of bifidobacteria including *B. adolescentis*, *B. infantis* and *B. longum*, which indicated that bifidogenic factors might be released in the cecum of curdlan-fed rats (Shimizu et al. 2001).

Cereals is a common source of  $\beta$ -glucans, from which the  $\beta$ -glucans usually contain mixed  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4 glycoside linkages in the sugar chain. Fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans from barley and oats had been evaluated by the human faecal microbiota in terms of bacterial enumeration and production of SCFAs and lactic acid (Hughes et al. 2008). These  $\beta$ -glucans could significantly modulate the microbial community but could not display significant bifidogenic effects. The high proportion of propionic acid in the SCFA profile of cereal  $\beta$ -glucans by human faecal fermentation might exert hypocholesterolaemic effects on the human GIT (Hughes et al. 2008).

In another study,  $\beta$ -glucans from three mushroom sclerotia were selected for the *in vitro* fermentation analysis by human fecal homogenate (Wong et al. 2005). All mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans were utilized in 24 h to different extent and the  $\beta$ -glucan from *Wolfiporia. cocos* gave the highest amount of SCFA at 5.23 mmol/g NDC. These results demonstrated the variations in the fermentability of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans due to their possible structural arrangement and cell wall components (Wong et al. 2005).  $\beta$ -Glucans from *W. cocos* and *Polyporous rhinocerus* were also shown to stimulate the growth of *L. brevis* and *B. longum* but inhibited the proliferation of pathogenic bacteria *C. celatum* in a 24-h fermentation (Gao, Lai and Cheung 2009).

## **1.6 Objectives**

 $\beta$ -Glucans from various sources have established beneficial effects on the human health as immunomodulating agents, but there have been very limited studies on their fermentability by human colonic bacteria. Moreover, a lack of the comparison of the fermentability among  $\beta$ -glucans made it difficult to evaluate the prebiotic potential of these  $\beta$ -glucans. This study compared the bifidogenic nature of the  $\beta$ -glucans obtained from different origins and explored the underlying mechanism that can explain the differences in fermentation by bifidobacteria.

The design and approaches of this project are as follows:

(a) *In vitro* fermentation study: the fermentability of  $\beta$ -glucans from seaweed, barley, bacteria and mushroom by Bifidobacterium pure cultures, including *B. adolescentis*, *B. infantis* and *B. longum*, was evaluated in a 24 h batch fermentation system with inulin as the control. The process was monitored in terms of pH, bacterial proliferation, organic matter disappearance and SCFA production. The fermentation pattern was compared to find out the difference between substrates.

(b) Comparative proteomic study: based on the fermentation results, bifidobacteria and  $\beta$ -glucans were selected for a comparative proteomic study. After 24 h incubation of bifidobacteria and  $\beta$ -glucans, the total proteins from model bifidobacterial cells were extracted and underwent two-dimensional difference gel electrophoresis (2D-DIGE) to reveal the changes in the protein expression profile in different fermentation systems. The differentially expressed proteins were selected, treated and subjected to mass spectrometry (MS) analysis for identification. The annotations of the proteins would give a clue to their functional roles during fermentation.

(c) Real-time RT-PCR study: The total RNAs were extracted from the bifidobacterial cells incubated with different  $\beta$ -glucans for RT-PCR analysis. Based on the above information, the genes coding for those proteins expected to play an important role in carbon catabolism were selected for analysis at the transcription level.

(d) Enzyme activity study: The glucanase activity was assayed by the spectrophotometric method to test for the presence of extra- and intracellular bacterial enzyme activity in both the cell-free fermentation broth and the bacteria cells, respectively.

All the results from the above studies collectively would provide some evidence for proposing a model for the fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria. It was anticipated that this model would deepen our current knowledge on the correlation of structural properties of  $\beta$ -glucans with their bifidogenic effect, and facilitate the understanding of the carbohydrate uptake mechanism in probiotic strains for the development of new and improved prebiotics.

## **Chapter 2 Materials and methods**

## 2.1 Materials

## 2.1.1 Commercial Non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs)

Three commercial  $\beta$ -glucans were obtained for this study: laminarin from *Laminaria digitata* (Sigma, St. Louis, USA), Barley  $\beta$ -glucan (Megazyme, Wicklow, Ireland), curdlan from *Alcaligenes faecalis* (Megazyme, Wicklow, Ireland). Inulin was obtained from Dahlia tubers (Sigma, St. Louis, USA).

## 2.1.2 Mushroom sclerotia and NDCs

### 2.1.2.1 Preparation of mushroom sclerotia



Fig. 2.1 The sclerotia of Pleurotus tuber-regium

Mushroom sclerotia from *Pleurotus tuber-regium* (PTR) were provided by the Sanming Mycological Institute in Fujian, China. The previously dried sclerotia were peeled and ground into powder by a mechanical grinder (MF10, IKA, USA) equipped with a 0.5 mm sieve.

# 2.1.2.2 Extraction of non-digestible carbohydrates (NDCs) from mushroom sclerotia

The extraction method was according to Gao et al (2009). Twenty grams of the mushroom sclerotium (PTR) powder from 2.1.2.1 were refluxed with 300 ml ethanol (80 %) for one hour to remove simple sugars and other low molecular weight substances. After centrifugation of 10000 g for 30 min, the pellets were soaked in NaOH (1 M) in a ratio 1:50 (v/v) for 48 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was then subjected to ultrasonication (Sonics VCX600) with an output of 40 % maximum amplitude for 40 min in an ice bath. The mixture was centrifuged at 10000 g for 30 min. The supernatant was dialyzed until most of the salt was removed to allow salt removal and finally lyophilized to give sclerotial NDCs of *P. tuber-regium*.

## 2.1.3 Human colonic bacteria

Pure cultures of Bifidobacteria used in this study including *Bifidobacterium longum* (JCM 1217), *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. *infantis* (*B. infantis*) (JCM 1222), and *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* (JCM 1275), were from Japan collection of Microorganism (JCM) and stored at -80°C. The three bifidobacteria were activated in Reinforced Clostridial Broth (RCB) (Oxoid, Hampshire, UK). 'Medium for colonic bacteria' (MCB) was used for the subsequent *in vitro* fermentation with or without NDC substrates supplemented.

# 2.2 Characterization of NDCs ( $\beta$ -glucans) from different sources

## 2.2.1 Determination of protein content by Kjeldahl method

The protein content of the NDCs extracted from mushroom sclerotia was determined by the Kjeldahl method. Half a gram samples and one piece of Kjeltab (potassium sulfate-copper sulfate) were placed in a Kjeldahl flask and 12 ml sulfuric acid (18 M) was added slowly with gentle shaking. The mixture was heated in Kjeldahl digestion apparatus at 420 °C until the solution became clear and continued for another 30 minutes. When the oxidation was completed, the flask was cooled in the fumehood to room temperature. After added with 75 ml distilled water, the flask was put in the Kjeltec system 1002 distilling unit. fifty ml 40 % sodium hydroxide was added slowly into the flask to make the solution alkaline. Ammonia was released from the mixture through bubbling by steam. The ammonia was captured by boric acid solution in a conical flask with its pH adjusted to the methyl red end point. Finally, the alkaline in the boric acid was titrated with hydrochloric acid (0.05 N).

The nitrogen percentage in the original sample was calculated as follows:

% Nitrogen = (vol. of acid (ml) × normality of acid × 1.4) / weight of sample (g) Protein content = % nitrogen × 6.25

6.25 is the conversion factor for converting N to crude protein.

## 2.2.2 Determination of $\beta$ -glucan content

The concentration of  $\beta$ -glucans in the NDCs including those from mushroom sclerotia were determined by "Mushroom and Yeast  $\beta$ -glucan assay kit" (Megazyme International Ltd., Wicklow, Ireland). The assay was carried out following the assay procedure provided with the kit. In brief, sample was weighed to about 100mg and put into a capped culture tube. Concentrated hydrochloric acid (37 % v/v) (1.5 ml) was added to each tube and the mixture was stirred vigorously. The tubes were put into a water bath at 30 °C for 45 min. Distilled water (10 ml) was added to each tube and the mixture was stirred. With their caps loosened the tubes were put into a boiling water bath. After 5 min, the caps were tightened and the incubation continued for 2 h. The tubes were cooled to room temperature and 10 ml of 2 N KOH was added to each tube. The contents in each tube were transferred to a 100 ml volumetric flask using 200 mM sodium acetate buffer (pH 5.0) to wash the tube and adjust the volume. An aliquot of each suspension was centrifuged at 1,500 g for 10 min and 0.1 ml. The supernatant (in duplicate) were transferred to glass test tubes. A mixture of exo-1, 3- $\beta$ -glucanase (20 U/ml) plus  $\beta$ -glucosidase (4 U/ml) in 200 mM sodium acetate buffer (pH 5.0) at 0.1 mL was added to the bottom of each tube and the mixture was incubated at 40 °C for 60 min. Glucose oxidase/peroxidase mixture (GOPOD) (3.0 ml) was added to each tube and the mixture was incubated at 40 °C for 20 min. Absorbance of all solutions was measured at 510 nm against a reagent blank.

# 2.2.3 Determination of the molecular weight (MW) of $\beta$ -glucans by size exclusion chromatography (SEC)

A SEC system consisting of HPLC pumps (Waters, Milford, USA) and various size exclusion columns including a TSK gel G3000 PW column (30 cm x 7.5 mm i.d., Cat. # 8-05762, Supelco) with a PWH guard column (7.5 cm x 7.5 mm i.d., Cat. # 8-06762, Supelco); a TSK gel G5000 PW column (30 cm x 7.5 mm i.d., Cat. # 8-05764, Supelco) and a TSK gel G6000 PW column (30 cm x 7.5 mm i.d., Cat. # 8-05765, Supelco) was used to determine the MW profile of mushroom sclerotial NDCs. The MW profile given by a range of pullulan standards (MW from 5.9 kDa to 404 kDa) was used as calibration. The eluent used was 0.2M sodium chloride solution and the flow rate was set at 0.7 ml/min. Temperature of the column was controlled externally at 30°C and each sample or standard was allowed to run for 30 min. Signals from each sample or standard were detected by a refractive index (RI) detector.

# 2.2.4 Determination of monosaccharide profile by Gas Chromatography (GC)

### 2.2.4.1 Sample preparation for GC

For acid depolymerization, about 15 mg of sample was hydrolyzed with 0.7 ml of 12 M concentrated sulfuric acid at  $35^{\circ}$ C for 60 minutes with continuous stirring. The mixture was diluted to 2 M sulfuric acid with addition of 3.5 ml distilled water

followed by incubation in a boiling water bath for 60 min, after which, the hydrolyzate was cooled to room temperature.

For neutral sugar derivatization, 3 ml of the hydrolyzate was transferred to a new test tube with internal standard allose (1ml, 1 mg/ml; Cat. # 05750, Fluka). With the addition of 12 M ammonia, the hydrolyzate was made alkaline. Five microliters of octan-1-ol (Cat. # O-4500, Sigma) together with freshly prepared sodium boron hydride (0.2 ml, 200 mg/ml in 2 M ammonia; Cat. # S-9125, Sigma) were added to the hydrolyzate. The mixture was incubated at 40°C for 30 min followed by addition of 0.4 ml of glacial acetic acid and vortex-mixed. An aliquot of the mixture of 0.2 ml was transferred to a new test tube. Both 0.3 ml of 1-methylimidazole (Cat. # 336092, Sigma) and 2.0 ml of acetic anhydride was added to acetylate the mixture at room temperature for 10 min. Five milliliters of distilled water was then added and cooled under tap water to room temperature. One milliliter of dichloromethane was added and stood for 10 min for phase separation. After the removal of the upper phase, the lower phase was washed twice with 1 ml of The lower phase was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate and then stored in water. a vial at -20 °C before GC analysis.

### 2.2.4.2 Gas chromatography (GC)

The alditol acetates derivatives of the neutral sugars prepared above were quantified by gas chromatography (Hewlett-Packard 6890, USA) with an Alltech DB-225 capillary column (15 m x 0.25 mm i.d., 0.25 µm film) and oven temperature

program of initial temperature  $170^{\circ}$ C, followed by a temperature rise rate of  $2^{\circ}$ C/min to 220°C with a final hold of 10 min. The temperatures of the injector and the detector were set at 270°C. The carrier gas was helium and detection mode was flame ionization detection. Internal standard was corrected for losses during the treatment. Monosaccharide calibrations include fucose, rhamnose, ribose, arabinose, xylose, mannose, galactose, glucose, glucosamine and galactosamine. The values for monosaccharides were expressed as polysaccharide residues (anhydro-sugars) by multiplying the amounts of pentoses with the factor of 0.88, hexoses with the factor of 0.90 and deoxypentoses with the factor of 0.89.

The amount of the monosaccharides was calculated as follows:

 Amount of individual
 Peak area (monosaccharide) in sample x Amount of allose (mg)

 monosaccharide (mg)
 Peak area (allose) in sample

The corresponding percentages of different monosaccharides by weight in the samples were calculated as follows.

Monosaccharide = (R<sub>f</sub> x coefficient x dilution factor) x Amount of monosaccharide (mg) x 100% Sample weight (mg)

R<sub>f</sub> - response factor determined from monosaccharide standard

The relative amount (normalized) of monosaccharide as % of total monosaccharide

in the sample was calculated as follows:

Normalized monosaccharide % =  $\frac{\% \text{ of individual monosaccharide x 100\%}}{T + 10\%}$ 

Total % monosaccharide in the sample

# 2.2.5 Linkage analysis by gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS)

The sugar linkage of the  $\beta$ -glucans was studied by methylation analysis (Blakeney et al. 1983; Anumula and Taylor 1992) according to previous protocols.

# 2.2.5.1 Preparation of methylsulfinyl methyl sodium (CH<sub>3</sub>SOCH<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>Na<sup>+</sup>)

Dry DMSO ( $\geq$  99.9 %, for molecular biology, Sigma) was prepared by stirring the DMSO together with molecular sieve (Acros, 4Å, pre-dried at 550 °C for 3 hours) at 4 °C in a 500 ml brown round bottomed bottle flushed with nitrogen.

A suspension of NaH in oil was weighed into a test tube and washed with 30 ml hexane twice, and the NaH was dried under argon after hexane was removed before use. Two grams of NaH powder and 30 ml dry DMSO were added into a new test tube. The color of the mixture would change to grayish green after leaving it for 30 min at room temperature. Otherwise, the mixture was sonicated at 25  $^{\circ}$ C for 1 hour until the mixture turned into grayish green color. The mixture was then transferred to a 5 ml serum bottle which was flushed with nitrogen, capped and stored at -20  $^{\circ}$ C before use.

#### 2.2.5.2 Methylation

The NDC samples (about 4 mg) dried over phosphorus pentoxide overnight under vacuum was dissolved in 1 ml dry DMSO by vortex-mixing and sonicated at room temperature for 30-50 min. If the NDC samples remained insoluble in DMSO after this treatment, premethylation was done by addition of 20  $\mu$ L CH<sub>3</sub>SOCH<sub>2</sub>'Na<sup>+</sup> to the mixture which was kept in an ice-bath until frozen, followed by the addition of 5  $\mu$ l pre-cooled methyl iodide (MeI) (Merck). The solution was then sonicated for 60 min at room temperature after the addition of 0.4 ml CH<sub>3</sub>SOCH<sub>2</sub>'Na<sup>+</sup> followed by adding 0.3 ml pre-cooled MeI with sonication for another 15-20 min at room temperature. The remaining solution was kept at room temperature overnight.

## 2.2.5.3 Extraction of methylated polysaccharide

The methylated polysaccharide in the solution from the above was neutralized by 0.3 ml distilled water for the excess  $CH_3SOCH_2Na^+$  and extracted by adding 4 ml chloroform (CHCl<sub>3</sub>, Lab-Scan). The chloroform layer was washed 3 times with 3 ml distilled water each time which was removed by centrifuging at 3000 g for 2 min. The organic solvent was evaporated under a stream of nitrogen at 40 °C after the removal of the remaining water by adding 3 ml 2,2-dimethoxypropane and 40 µl glacial acetic acid.

# 2.2.5.4 Acid depolymerization and preparation of aditol acetate derivatives

The residue from above was depolymerized by heating with 0.6 ml 2 M

trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) at 121  $^{\circ}$ C for 1 hour, after which the acid could be removed by flushing with a stream of nitrogen at 40  $^{\circ}$ C. The residue was made alkaline by the addition of 0.5 ml 12 M ammonia solution. The partially methylated monosaccharide in the solution was reduced and acetylated according to the method described in 2.2.4 with 0.2 ml allose (5 mg/ml of 50 % saturated benzoic acid) as the internal standard.

## 2.2.5.5 Determination of partially methylated alditol acetates (PMAAs) by gas chromatography mass spectrometry (GC-MS)

The alditol acetates derivatives of the partially methylated monosaccharides were analyzed by a gas chromatography- mass spectrometry system (Agilent Technology, 5973 N) including a DB225 capillary column (Altech, 15 m \* 0.25 mm) with an autosampler in electron impact (EI) mode. The oven temperature program of the GC was set with an initial temperature of 160 °C followed by a temperature rise of 4 °C/min to 280 °C with an interface temperature of 250 °C and an injector temperature of 280 °C. The carrier gas was helium with a flow rate of 1.0 ml/min and detection made by electron impact ionization in MS. The ion source temperature of the MS was set at 250 °C. The ionization energy and the detector voltage was set at 70 eV and 1.5 kV, respectively with a mass range from 40 to 350. The mass spectrum of the resulting peaks was identified by referring to the NIST/EPA/NIT data base in the computer to identify and quantify individual PMAAs.

## 2.3 In vitro batch fermentation of NDCs

## 2.3.1 Fermentation conditions

In vitro fermentation of the different NDCs derived from different origins was conducted by a batch fermentation system under strict anaerobic conditions with *Bifidobacterium infantis* (JCM 1222); *Bifidobacterium longum* (JCM 1217); *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* (JCM 1275) from the Japan Collection of Microorganism. The bacterium strain was activated by 2 % Reinforced Clostridial Broth (RCB, Oxoid, Hampshire, UK). Fermentation was conducted in the medium for colonic bacteria MCB (Medium for colonic bacteria) (Van Der Meulen et al. 2006) which contained (per liter):

6.5 g bacteriological peptone, 5.0 g soy peptone, 2.5 g tryptone, 3.0 g yeast extract, 2.0 g KCl, 0.2 g NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 4.5 g NaCl, 0.5 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>  $\cdot$ 7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.45 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>  $\cdot$ 2H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.2 g MnSO<sub>4</sub>  $\cdot$ H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.005 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>  $\cdot$ 7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.005 g ZnSO<sub>4</sub>  $\cdot$ 7H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.4 g cysteine-HCl, 0.005 g hemin, and 0.005 g menadione, 0.5 ml H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 2 ml Tween 80.

Different NDCs were used as the sole carbon source at a concentration of 0.5 % (w/v) in the MCB medium. The pH of the medium was adjusted to 6.50 before autoclaving (210 kPa, 121 °C, 20 min). The activated bacteria were inoculated at a concentration of 0.8 % (v/v) in the autoclaved MCB and oxyrase was added at a concentration of 0.8 % (v/v) to maintain the anaerobic environment. The mixture of culture medium and bacteria were put in capped bottles on a gentle shaker at 37 °C and the headspace was flushed with argon for 1 min.

### 2.3.2 Monitoring of pH during fermentation

The accumulation of fermentation metabolites of bifidobacteria would lead to a drop in pH of the fermentation broth, so the monitoring of the pH value to some extent would indicate the fermentation process. In this study, pH was measured by a pH meter ( $\Phi$ 240 pH/Temp Meter, Beckman, USA) at 0 h and 24 h of fermentation.

#### 2.3.3 Monitoring of bacterial growth

After 24-h fermentation, an aliquot of 200  $\mu$ l of the fermentation broth was transferred into tubes for bacteria proliferation analysis by viable count. The samples were diluted serially with sterile 0.9 % NaCl solution, and poured plating onto Plate Count Agar (BD Difco). Agar plates were placed in anaerobic jars with AnaeroGen Oxyrase (Oxoid) inside and incubated at 37 °C for 48 h before colony counting. Another aliquot of 600  $\mu$ l was collected and stored at -20 °C for SCFA analysis.

#### 2.3.4 Short chain fatty acid analysis

The short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) (acetate, butyrate, propionate) were analyzed by gas chromatography as described previously with slight modifications (Wong et al. 2005). An aliquot of 600  $\mu$ l the fermentation broth was centrifuged (4800 g) at 4 °C for 30 min, then an aliquot of 350  $\mu$ l of the upper supernatant was transferred into a new eppendorf, followed by adding 82.5  $\mu$ l meta-phosphoric acid (25 %, w/v) to acidify the SCFAs and 67.5  $\mu$ l methyl pentanoic acid (4.0 mg/ml) as internal standard (catalog no. 6220601, Alltech, USA). The SCFAs in the mixture were extracted twice with 500  $\mu$ l of diethyl ether and the upper layer of the organic fraction were pooled and dehydrated with anhydrous sodium sulfate before being filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$ m membrane into GC vials.

The SCFA content were quantified by a HP 6890 GC system equipped with a Quadrex 007-FFAP capillary column (30 m  $\times$  0.25 mm; i.d. 0.25 µm film). An oven temperature was programmed an initial temperature of 80 °C with a hold of 5 min, followed by a temperature rise of 5 °C/min to 180 °C with a final hold of 5 min at 200 °C. Two microliters of samples were injected with a split ratio of 14.3:1, and detected by flame ionization. A mixture of individual SCFA standards including ethanoic acid, propanoic acid, butanoic acid (SCFA standards kit, Alltech, PA), and 4 methyl-pentanoic acid was prepared in 25 % meta-phosphoric acid at a final concentration of 1.0 mg/ml for identification and quantitation. The amount of the SCFAs after 24 h fermentation was expressed as millimoles and individual SCFA was expressed on percentage basis.

The correction factors,  $CF_{SCFA}$ , for each SCFA was calculated according to the following equation:

#### $CF_{SCFA} = (P_{IS} \times W_{SCFA}) / (P_{SCFA} \times W_{IS})$

Where  $P_{IS} = GC$  peak area for internal standard (4-methyl pentanoic acid);

W<sub>SCFA</sub> = weight (mg) of individual SCFAs standard used in the assay;

P<sub>SCFA</sub>= GC peak area for individual SCFAs standard;

 $W_{IS}$  = weight (mg) of the internal standard used in the assay.

The content (mmol/g of substrate on organic matter basis) of individual SCFA
produced by the substrates was calculated as follows:

# Individual SCFA (mmol/g) = (CF<sub>SCFA</sub> × P<sub>SCFA</sub> × W<sub>IS</sub> × S<sub>TOTAL</sub> × FR<sub>TOTAL</sub>)/ (P<sub>IS</sub> × $S_{ASSAY} \times FR_{ASSAY} \times MW \times W_S$ )

Where CF<sub>SCFA</sub> is correction factor for individual SCFA;

P<sub>SCFA</sub> is the GC peak area for individual SCFA in sample solution;

W<sub>IS</sub> is the weight (mg) of internal standard in sample solution;

 $S_{TOTAL}$  is the total volume of supernatant from 0.6 ml of fermented residue and ranged from 0.6 ml to 0.4 ml in different samples because of different amounts of debris after centrifuged;

FR<sub>TOTAL</sub> is the total volume of fermented residue and is equal to 20 ml;

P<sub>IS</sub> is the GC peak area for internal standard in sample solution;

S<sub>ASSAY</sub> is the aliquot of supernatant for assay and is equal to 0.35 ml;

FR<sub>ASSAY</sub> is the aliquot of fermented residue for assay and is equal to 0.6 ml;

MW is the molecular weight (g/mol) of individual SCFA (60.05 for ethanoic acid,

74.08 for propanoic acid, 88.11 for butanoic acid);

W<sub>S</sub> is the weight (organic matter, mg) of original sample.

## 2.3.5 Organic matter disappearance (OMD)

Organic matter disappearance (OMD) was analyzed to evaluate the utilization efficiency of the NDCs in each system. Firstly, the fermentation residues were dried in a 120  $^{\circ}$ C vacuum oven and weighed. After that they were burned to ash in a 600  $^{\circ}$ C furnace (Cole-Parmer, Illinois, USA) overnight. The OMD percentage could be

calculated according to the following equation (Gao, Lai and Cheung 2009):

# OMD (%) = { $[OM_{original} - (OM_s - OM_B)]/OM_{original}$ × 100 %

In which OM original is the mean weight of organic matter (difference between weight of dry matter and weight of ash) of NDCs before fermentation;

OMS is the average weight of organic matter (difference between weight of dry matter and weight of ash) of the non-fermented residue with NDCs added after fermentation;

 $OM_B$  is the average weight of organic matter (difference between weight of dry matter and weight of ash) in the blank control after fermentation.

# 2.4 Proteomic study

### 2.4.1 Extraction of proteins from bifidobacteria

The bifidobacterial cells from fermentation broth were collected and washed three times in low salt buffer (3 mM KCl, 1.5 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 68 mM NaCl, and 9 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) (Yuan et al. 2006). The cells were resuspended in lysis buffer (7 M urea, 2 M thiourea, 4 % CHAPS, 2 %) (GE Healthcare). The cells underwent ultrasonication in lysis buffer for 10 min. The supernatant was collected by centrifugation at 12000 g for 10 min. TCA/acetone at 10 % (V/V) was added to the supernatant, and the mixture was stored at -20 °C overnight for protein precipitation. The suspension was centrifuged at 10000 g at 4  $^{\circ}$ C for 10 min and the supernatant was discarded. The pellet was washed with ice-cool acetone and centrifuged at 3000 g for 1 min in order to remove any remaining solution. The pellet was air-dried for 5 minute and resuspended in rehydration stock solution (8 M urea, 2 % (w/v) CHAPS, 0.002 % (w/v) bromophenol blue). Then, the solution was transferred to a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged at 12000 g for 5 minutes to remove any insoluble components. Afterwards, the supernatant was collected and transferred into a new 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and stored at -80 °C before use.

### 2.4.2 Protein quantitation

Each protein concentration in the solution from the previous step was measured using PlusOne 2-D Quant Kit (GE Healthcare). A standard curve was prepared for every quantitation using the 2 mg/ml bovine serum albumin (BSA) standard solution provided in the kit. The assay range is  $0.5 - 50 \mu g$ . Half a milliliter of precipitant was added in each tube, including the standard curve tubes. The tubes were mixed briefly and then incubated at room temperature for 2-3 min. Then 500 µl co-precipitant was added to each tube, mixed by inversion and the tubes were centrifuged at least 10000 g for 5 min. A small pellet of protein would then be visible. In order to avoid resuspension, the supernatant was decanted immediately. The tubes were repositioned in the centrifuge with the cap-hinge and the pellet pointing outward. The tubes were then spinned down in order to bring the remaining fluid to the bottom of the tubes. The remaining supernatant should be completely removed. Then, 100 µl copper solution and 400 µl distilled water were added to each tube and the precipitated protein should be totally dissolved. One milliliter of working color reagent, which was prepared by mixing 100 parts of color reagent A with 1 part of color reagent B, was added to each tube. The tubes were mixed by inversion or vortex and incubated at room temperature for 15 - 20 min. Finally, the absorbance at 480 nm of all the tubes including the standard curve tubes was measured with distilled water as blank. A standard curve of the absorbance of the standards against the quantity of protein was plotted and the protein concentration of the samples could be deduced using the standard curve.

## 2.4.3 Two-Dimensional Gel electrophoresis

Isoelectric focusing (IEF) was performed on Ettan IPGphor III isoelectric

focusing system (GE Healthcare). The samples were quantified by PlusOne 2-D Quant Kit as mentioned in 2.4.2 were normalized to 300  $\mu$ g. Rehydration stock solution and 0.5 % (v/v) Pharmalyte (GE Healthcare) of corresponding pH range were added to make up to a volume of 250  $\mu$ l. The prepared samples were applied to the Immoboline DryStrip gels (13 cm, pH 3-10) by rehydration loading overnight. Before the second dimension, the IPG strip was equilibrated at room temperature for 15 min in the SDS equilibration buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCL pH 8.8, 6 M urea, 30 % (v/v) glycerol, 2 % (w/v) SDS and 0.002 % (w/v) bromophenol blue, with DTT added prior to use. The strip was then washed with Milli-Q water (Millipore) briefly and further equilibrated at room temperature for another 15 minutes in the SDS equilibration buffer containing 50 mM Tris-HCL pH 8.8, 6 M urea, 30 % (v/v) glycerol, 2 % (w/v) SDS 0.002 % (w/v) bromophenol blue and 2.5 % (w/v) iodoacetamide.

The strip was washed with Milli-Q water briefly again and put onto the 12 % separating gels of 1 mm thickness. The strip was coverd with 400 µl sealing solution with SDS electrophoresis buffer containing 25 mM Tris-base, 192 mM glycine, 0.1 % SDS, 0.5 % and 0.002 % (w/v) bromophenol blue. The agarose sealing solution was allowed to polymerize. The gels and the SDS electrophoresis buffer was put inside the electrophoresis systems (Bio-Rad) and run at 80 V for about 15 h.

After the second dimension run, the gel was washed with Milli-Q water and then stained with 100 ml Coomassie blue staining solution which contains 45 % methanol, 10 % acetic acid, 0.1 % Coomassie Brilliant Blue R350 for 1 h. The

gels were destained overnight using 50 ml destaining solution containing 45 % methanol, 10 % acetic acid in Milli-Q water.

### 2.4.4 Image analysis

After staining and destaining, the gels were scanned under visible light at 300dpi using an ImageScanner (Amersham Bioscience). Analysis was performed using the computer program, ImageMaster 2D Platinum 5.0 (Amersham Biosciences). Spots were detected automatically while manual spot editing and deleting was performed if necessary. Distinct spots were selected throughout the gel for alignment and matching of the spots after the mass-spectrometry analysis. Gels were studied in triplicate, and clear gel with distinct spots was used as the reference gel in difference comparisons.

### 2.4.5 In gel digestion

The Coomassie blue stained protein spots of interest were cut out. The spots were transferred to 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tubes, and destained with 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate, dehydrated with ACN and then dried completely using a SpeedVac (LABCONCO). Five µL of 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate containing 20 ng/µl 'Sequencing Grade modified trypsin (Promega)' was added to the protein spots for rehydration and protein digestion. The samples were incubated overnight at 37 °C. Afterwards, 3 µl extraction buffer (75 % CAN, 2.5 % TFA) was added to the samples, followed by sonication for 10 minutes. 0.4 µl digested sample solution in

the microcentrifuge tube was then spoted onto mass-spec plate twice, and then  $0.4 \,\mu$ l matrix (x-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid) was spotted.

#### 2.4.6 Mass spectrometric analysis by MALDI-TOF MS/MS

Mass spectrometric analysis of the protein solutions from gel spots was carried out on a MALDI-TOF/TOF tandem mass spectrometer ABI 4700 proteomics analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, USA). For acquisition of mass spectra, 0.5 µl samples were spotted onto a MALDI plate, followed by 0.5 µl matrix solution (4 mg/ml α-cyano-4- hydroxycinnamic acid in 35 % ACN and 1% TFA). Mass data acquisitions were piloted by 4000 Series Explorer<sup>™</sup> Software v3.0 using batched-processing and automatic switching between MS and MS/MS modes. All MS survey scan were acquired over the mass range 800-3500 m/z in the reflectron positive-ion mode and accumulated from 2000 laser shots with acceleration of 20 kV. The MS spectra were internally calibrated using porcine trypsin autolytic products (m/z 842.509, m/z 1045.564, m/z 1940.935 and m/z 2211.104) resulted in mass errors of less than 30 ppm. The MS peaks (MH<sup>+</sup>) were detected on minimum S/N ratio≥20 and cluster area S/N threshold  $\geq 25$  without smoothing and raw spectrum filtering. Peptide precursor ions corresponding to contaminants including keratins and the trypsin autolytic products were excluded in a mass tolerance of  $\pm 0.2$  dalton. The filtered precursor ions with a user-defined threshold (S/N ratio  $\geq$ 50) were selected for the MS/MS scan. Fragmentation of precursor ions was performed using MS-MS 1kV positive mode with CID on and argon as the collision gas. MS/MS spectra were

accumulated from 3000 laser shots using default calibration with Glu-Fibrinopeptide B from 4700 Calibration Mixture (Applied Biosystems, USA). The MS/MS peaks were detected on minimum S/N ratio  $\geq$ 3 and cluster area S/N threshold  $\geq$ 15 with smoothing.

### 2.4.7 Database Search

The MS and MS/MS data were loaded into the GPS Explorer<sup>TM</sup> software v3.5 (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, USA) and searched against Swiss-Prot database (released on September 18, 2006) by Mascot search engine v1.9.05 (Matrix science, London, UK) using combined MS (peptide-mass-fingerprint approach) with MS/MS (DeNovo sequencing approach) analysis for protein identification. The following search parameters were used: monoisotopic peptide mass (MH<sup>+</sup>); 800-3500 Dalton; one missed cleavage per peptide; enzyme, trypsin; taxonomy, Bacteria; p*I*, 0-14; precursor-ion mass tolerance, 50ppm; MS/MS fragment-ion mass tolerance, 0.1 Dalton; variable modifications, carbamidomethylation for cysteine and oxidation for methionine were allowed. Known contaminant ions corresponding to trypsin and keratins were excluded from the peak lists before database searching. The top ten hits for each protein search were reported.

# 2.5 Real time reverse transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction (Real time RT-PCR)

## 2.5.1 RNA isolation and quantification

Total RNA was extracted from bifidobacteria cells which were incubated in different fermentation systems for about 7 h using the kit 'SV Total RNA Isolation System' (Promega, USA), following the protocol provided with the product. Bifidobacteria cells were collected by centrifuge and washed twice with potassium buffer. The cells were frozen in liquid nitrogen and grounded using a mortar and pestle. After mixing with 175 µl RNA lysis buffer, 350 µl RNA Dilution Buffer was added, mixed by inversion and centrifuged at 13000 g in a microcentrifuge for 10 min. The clear lysate was mixed with 200  $\mu$ l and transferred into the Spin Column Assembly followed by centrifuge (13,000 g, 1 min). The mixture remaining in the spin basket was washed by RNA washing solution. Freshly prepared DNase incubation mix was added onto the membrane in the basket and incubated for 15 min at 20 °C~25 °C. After that, 200 µl of DNase I stop solution was added to stop the DNA degradation reaction followed by centrifugation (13,000 g, 1 min). The mixture was washed with 600 µl and 250 µl RNA washing buffer separately. Nuclease free water (50 µl ~100 µl) was added into each membrane for each sample and centrifuged (13,000 g, 1 min) to collect the purified RNA.

The yield and purity of the isolated RNA were evaluated by spectrometric method and agarose gel electrophoresis. The RNA could be used only when the ratio

of  $A_{260}/A_{230}$  should be 1.8-2.2, and the ratio of  $A_{260}/A_{280}$  should be 1.7-2.1 measured by spectrophotometer, while at the same time, brilliant sharp bands could be observed on the ethidium bromide staining agarose gel. The collected purified total RNA was stored at  $-70^{\circ}$ C.

### 2.5.2 First strand cDNA synthesis

The purified RNA was transcribed into cDNA using the kit 'ImProm-II Reverse Transcription System' (Proomega, USA) following the protocol provided with the kit. In an Eppendorf tube, up to 1 µg of purified total RNA and the Random primer from the kit were combined in nuclease-free water to a final volume of 5  $\mu$ l per RT reaction. The tubes were placed in a preheated 70 °C heating block for 5 min and immediately chilled on ice for at least 5 min. Each tube was spun down to maintain the original volume. In a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube, the following components were mixed according to the protocol to allow 15 µl for each cDNA synthesis reaction: nuclease-free water, reaction buffer, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, dNTP mix, Recombinant RNasin Ribonuclease Inhibitor and ImProm-II Reverse Transcriptase. This reaction mix (15 µl) was added into 5 µl RNA and primer mix for reaction in each tube. These tubes were placed into a controlled-temperature heating block equilibrated at 25 °C for 5 min. The tubes were then incubated at 42 °C for up to 1 h. To inactivate the reverse transcriptase, the tubes were incubated in a controlled-temperature heating block at 70 °C for 15 min. The reactions were maintained frozen at -20 °C for long-term storage.

### 2.5.3 Real-time RT-PCR

The PCR amplication was performed using the IQ<sup>TM</sup> SYBR Green Supermix kit (Bio-Rad). The '2× SYBR Green Supermix' reagent contained 100 mM KCl, 40 mM pH 8.4 Tris-HCl, 0.4 mM of each dNTP, 50 U/ml iTaq DNA polymerase, 6 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, SYBR Green I, fluoresein and stabilizers (Bio-Rad). The reaction solution consisted of 2 µl cDNA templates, 2 µl oligonucleotide primers, 10 µl '2× SYBR Green Supermix reagent' and 6 µL sterile distilled water, to a final reaction volume of 20  $\mu$ l. The oligonucleotide primers used in this assay are listed in Table 2.1 and the gene coding for the 16 S ribosomal DNA (rDNA) (Bli008) was used as internal control for the expression of which is relatively constant in bacteria (Yuan et al. 2006). RNA extraction from the different samples was carried out in triplicate, and each replicate was analyzed in three independent PCR runs. Real-time PCR was carried out on the Bio-Rad IQ5 Real Time PCR Instrument. The thermal cycling was programmed as: 95°C for 3 min; 40 cycles of 95°C for 10 s, 55 °C for 30 s, 72 °C for 7 s and a melting curve was immediately run at the end of this thermal cycling. The results were analyzed using the  $2^{-\triangle \triangle CT}$  method of relative quantification to represent relative expression values (Gilad et al. 2010). The gene was regarded as regulated when the one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) test gave a P value < 0.05. The equations are described as follows:

$$\begin{split} L &= 2^{-C_{t}} \\ \frac{2^{-C_{t}(GOI)}}{2^{-C_{t}(HKG)}} &= 2^{-[C_{t}(GOI) - C_{t}(HKG)]} = 2^{-\Delta C_{t}} \\ Fold GIO &= \frac{\frac{2^{-\Delta C_{t}(GOI)} expt}{2^{-\Delta C_{t}(HKG)} expt}}{\frac{2^{-\Delta C_{t}(GOI)} control}{2^{-\Delta C_{t}(HKG)} control}} = \frac{2^{-[C_{t}(GOI) - C_{t}(HKG)]} expt}{2^{-[C_{t}(GOI) - C_{t}(HKG)]} control} = \frac{2^{-\Delta C_{t}} expt}{2^{-\Delta C_{t}} control} = 2^{-\Delta C_{t}} \end{split}$$

.

L means the original expression level; GIO means Genes of Interest;

HKG : House Keeping Genes;

**Expt** : samples treated with different  $\beta$ -glucans;

**Control** : samples treated with inulin.

Ct: Cycle threshold

| Table | 2.1 | Oligonucleotides | used | in | this | study | for | gene | expression | analysis |
|-------|-----|------------------|------|----|------|-------|-----|------|------------|----------|
|       |     | (Real-Time RT-PC | CR)  |    |      |       |     |      |            |          |

| Protein name                                  | Nucleotide sequence      |
|---|--------------------------|
| Bli 001 outer membrane porin 1a (Ia;b;F)      | AGTTTGTTGTCAGAATCG;      |
| [Escherichia coli]                            | TAGAAGGTATCGGTGATG       |
| Bli002 ABC transporter related                | GATGTACTTCAAGATACGGGTGTA |
| [B.infantis]                                  | GTGAACCGTGCCAAGGAA       |
| Phosphotransferase; Bli003 BAD_0166 PTS       | CAATGGTGAGCAAGTCAT       |
| system, emzyme 1 [B.infantis]                 | CATCCTCGATCTCAGCAG       |
| Bli004 outer membrane protein F               | CCAGTTTGTTGTCAGAAT       |
| [Escherichia coli CFT073]                     | TAGAAGGTATCGGTGATG       |
| Bli005 ATP binding protein of ABC transporter | AACAAGCTCACCACGATT       |
| for sugars [B. longum NCC2705]                | CGGGTCGATCTTGATCTT       |
| Bli006 BL0597 glycogen phosphorylase;         | AATCACCGCACCGAAGTC       |
| glycogen/starch/alpha-glucan phosphorylases   | TTTGAGTGTATTTCAGTTGTTCAC |
| [B.infantis]                                  |                          |
| Bli008 B. infantis gene for 16S rRNA          | GTAACGGTGGAATGTGTA       |
|   | TATCTAATCCTGTTCGCTC      |
| Bli 010 Transketolase                         | GGACCAGATGTACAGGTT       |
| [B. longum NCC2705]                           | TTCTTCATGTTCTCCGACTA     |

# 2.6 Enzyme activity assay during fermentation

# 2.6.1 Glucanase activity assay

The hydrolysis of different  $\beta$ -glucan substrates, including laminarin, barley  $\beta$ -glucan and the  $\beta$ -glucan *P. tuber-regium* was quantified according to the dinitrosalicycic acid (DNS) method (Miller 1959) by measuring the released reducing sugar by glucanase. This glucanase assay was carried out in a pH 8.0 phosphate buffer with the substrate concentration of 0.25 % in a reaction volume of 200 µl at 40 °C for 10 min. Under this condition, the amount of glucanase required for the production of 1 µmol reducing sugar per minute is defined as one unit of glucanase activity (Yang et al. 2008).

#### 2.6.2 Glucosidase activity assay

The  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity assay was carried out with p-nitrophenyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranoside (pNPG) as substrate in 50 mM phosphate buffer at 40 °C. After 10 min incubation, the reaction was stopped by adding saturated sodium tetraborate solution and the absorbance was read at 405 nm. One unit of  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity is defined as the the amount of glucosidase required for the production of 1 µmol of pNP per minute under this condition (Peralta et al. 1997; Yang et al. 2008).

# 2.7 Statistical Analyses

All statistical analyses were performed by using the software SPSS Statistics 17.0 (SPSS, Chicago, Illinois). All the data obtained were analyzed by one-way ANOVA and tests of significant differences were determined by using Tukey's multiple comparison at P < 0.05.

# **Chapter 3 Results and discussion**

# 3.1 In vitro fermentation of NDCs ( $\beta$ -glucans) with bifidobacteria pure cultures

## 3.1.1 Chemical composition and structure of $\beta$ -glucans

The content of  $\beta$ -glucan in the NDCs prepared from the mushroom sclerotium of *Pleurotus tuber-regium* was 80.8 % with some non- $\beta$ -glucan carbohydrate (10 %) and small amounts of proteins (1 %) and ash (1 %) while that of curdlan, barley and laminarin all have more than 95 %  $\beta$ -glucan with small amount of protein ranged from 0.45 to 3 %.

 $\beta$ -Glucans from barley, bacteria and mushroom contained only glucose as their sugar components and only that from seaweed contained small amount of mannose (< 2 %) in addition to glucose (> 98 %). From the results of the glycosidic linkage analysis on the  $\beta$ -glucans by methylation study, it was found that  $\beta$ -glucans from barley were a linear chain polysaccharide with mixed 1 $\rightarrow$ 3 and 1 $\rightarrow$ 4  $\beta$ -linkages in the ratio of 1:3 (Table 3.1). While  $\beta$ -glucans from both bacteria (curdlan) and seaweeds (laminarin) had a  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linked linear chain, curdlan was unbranched and laminarin was highly branched (Table 3.1). The  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom sclerotia had the most complicated glycosidic linkage composition when compared with the other  $\beta$ -glucans by having a highly branched main chain with mixed glycosidic 1 $\rightarrow$ 3, 1 $\rightarrow$ 4 and 1 $\rightarrow$ 6  $\beta$ -linkages (Table 3.1). The molecular weight ( $M_w$ ) of the  $\beta$ -glucans determined by SEC also differed greatly, with that from barley having the largest  $M_w$  of 590 x 10<sup>3</sup> Daltons, followed by that of mushroom (96 x 10<sup>3</sup> Daltons) and seaweed (6 x 10<sup>3</sup> Daltons). The  $M_w$  of curdlan could not be determined in the present study due to its poor water solubility but its  $M_w$  had been reported to be about 10 to 30 x 10<sup>3</sup> Daltons (Chan, Chan and Tang 2006). The  $M_w$  of inulin was about 5 x 10<sup>3</sup> Dalton according to the specification provided by the supplier (Sigma).

Partially Barley\* Bacteria Seaweed Mushroom Linkage type methylated sugar 3 2,3,4,6-Me<sub>4</sub>-Glc 1 25 49  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc 2,4,6-Me<sub>3</sub>-Glc  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc (3 $\rightarrow$ 22 99 69 14  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc (4 $\rightarrow$ 2,3,6-Me<sub>3</sub>-Glc 75 n.d. n.d. 18 2,3-Me<sub>2</sub>-Glc  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc (4 $\rightarrow$ , 6 $\rightarrow$ n.d. n.d. n.d. 11 2,3,4-Me<sub>3</sub>-Glc 5  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc (6 $\rightarrow$ n.d. n.d. 2  $\rightarrow$ 1) Glc (3 $\rightarrow$ ,6 $\rightarrow$ 4  $2,4-Me_2-Glc$ n.d. 3 n.d.

 Table 3.1 Normalized percentage of partially methylated alditol acetates of NDCs

 used in 24-h fermentation by bifidobacteria

Me methyl residues; Glc glucose residue; n.d. not detected

\* NDCs are represented by their source of origin

# 3.1.2 *In vitro* fermentation monitored by pH, bacteria proliferation and SCFA production

#### **3.1.2.1** Changes in pH in the fermentation system.

In this study, the in vitro fermentation time was 24 h which should be sufficient to imitate the microbial degradation of NSPs in vivo (Wisker et al. 1998). All the in *vitro* fermentation systems showed a significant drop (p < 0.05) of at least 0.5 units in their pH values after 24 h which is most probably caused by the fermentation end products (SCFAs) (Table 3.2). For B. infantis, the largest drop in pH was found in inulin (decreased from 6.51 to 4.77), implying that inulin was most efficiently utilized by B. infantis. No significant difference in the pH value between different NDC substrates was found in the fermentation system containing *B. longum* and *B.* adolescentis. It had been reported that there was only a modest drop of pH value (0.1 to 0.3) during a 24 h fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucan rich oat samples with a  $\beta$ -glucan content of 5.2 to 7.7 % using human fecal flora (Kim and White 2009). The lowering of pH during fermentation could exert beneficial effects for colonic environment, such as inhibiting the growth of pathogenic bacteria and increasing the growth of beneficial ones (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b; Wong et al. 2005).

Table 3.2 pH changes in batch cultures during 24 h in vitro fermentation of different NDCs by bifidobacteria

|                |             |             |           |              |                 |              | are               |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Mushroom       | 6.48±0.01   | 6.05±0.05cd | 6.33±0.01 | 5.85±0.03bc  | 6.52±0.01       | 5.76±0.01cd  | different letters |
| Seaweed        | 6.5±0.01    | 6.02±0.00c  | 6.28±0.01 | 5.78±0.05ab  | 6.52±0.00       | 5.78±0.01cd  | r followed by     |
| Bacteria       | 6.51±0.01   | 5.96±0.03b  | 6.30±0.01 | 5.83±0.01bc  | 6.51±0.01       | 5.74±0.02bcd | in the same row   |
| Barley         | 6.52±0.01   | 6.04±0.02cd | 6.28±0.01 | 5.81±0.01abc | 6.49±0.01       | 5.69±0.03ab  | (N=3). Values     |
| Dahlia tuber*  | 6.51±0.00   | 4.77±0.01a  | 6.24±0.02 | 5.71±0.05a   | 6.50±0.06       | 5.73±0.02bc  | lard deviations   |
| Time           | 0           | 24 h        | 0         | 24 h         | 0               | 24 h         | s ± stanc         |
| Bifidobacteria | B. infantis |             | B. longum |              | B. adolescentis |              | Values are mean   |

significantlydifferent (ANOVA Tukey's multiple comparison test P < 0.05) \* NDC is represented by the name of its source

75

#### 3.1.2.2 Viability of bifidobacteria during fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans.

Growth of bifidobacteria during the 24 h fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans was monitored by viable count instead of by optical density (OD) measurement because the substrates in the fermentation broth caused interference to OD values. Among the 3 bifidobacteria, *B. infantis* increased in number by an average of 3 log<sub>10</sub> CFU on all the NDC substrates with the highest increase of 4 log<sub>10</sub> CFU in laminarin (Table 3.3). The increase in the populations of *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* incubated with the different  $\beta$ -glucan substrates ranged from 1 to 1.5 log<sub>10</sub> CFU and 2 to 2.3 log<sub>10</sub> CFU, respectively (Table 3.3). The multiplication of the populations of the 3 bifidobacteria in inulin was found to be similar to that of all the  $\beta$ -glucan substrates (Table 3.3). In contrast to our observations, it had been previously reported that *B. infantis*, *B. aldolescentis* and *B. longum* did not grow in an *in vitro* fermentation system using barley  $\beta$ -glucan as carbon substrates (Crittenden et al. 2002).

While there were many factors causing such differences in the results, the use of different strains of bifidobacteria (strains were obtained from VTT Biotechnology (Finland) in the previous study (Crittenden et al. 2002) and were obtained from JCM (Japan) in the present study) might be one of the contributing factors. The present results were consistent with previous report that *B. adolescentis* and *B. longum* could grow in fructooligosaccharide (an inulin-type fructan) (Pastell et al. 2009). In summary, *B. infantis* had the highest population after 24-h fermentation in the  $\beta$ -glucan substrates, which might be partly explained by having the shortest

generation time (50 min) when compared to *B. adolescentis* (69 min) and *B. longum* (111 min) as reported previously (Lee, 2007).

Table 3.3 Bifidobacterial populations (log<sub>10</sub> CFU per mL batch culture fluid) in batch culture during 24 h in vitro fermentation of different NDCs

| fidobacteria | Hour | Dahlia tuber* | Barley      | Bacteria    | Seaweed    | Mushroom   |  |
|--------------|------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|--|
| fantis       | 0    | 5.22±0.15     | 4.96±0.26   | 5.17±0.08   | 5.07±0.16  | 5.07±0.10  |  |
|              | 24 h | 8.60±0.05ab   | 8.63±0.20ab | 8.77±0.19ab | 9.25±0.01b | 8.47±0.12a |  |
| unguu        | 0    | 4.93±0.04     | 4.66±0.26   | 4.81±0.05   | 4.59±0.16  | 4.63±0.46  |  |
|              | 24 h | 6.33±0.17a    | 6.02±0.17a  | 5.95±0.07a  | 5.89±0.16a | 6.02±0.17a |  |
| dolescentis  | 0    | 4.40±0.17     | 4.75±0.05   | 4.52±0.07   | 4.63±0.06  | 4.40±0.17  |  |
|              | 24 h | 6.77±0.13a    | 6.82±0.08a  | 6.84±0.11a  | 6.77±0.06a | 6.66±0.03a |  |

significantly different (ANOVA Tukey's multiple comparison test P < 0.05). \* NDCs are represented by their source of origins 1000 Val

#### 3.1.2.3 Organic matter disappearance after 24 h fermentation

Generally speaking, all the NDC ( $\beta$ -glucans) substrates were utilized by the bifidobacteria to some extent, ranging from 4.52 % to 41.3 % (Table 3.4). As the control, inulin was used extensively by  $B_1$  longum with the highest (p< 0.05) OMD at 41.3 %. B. infantis and B. adolescentis also utilized the inulin to a large extent, at 23.0 % and 35.6 % respectively. Among the  $\beta$ -glucans, laminarin had an OMD of nearly 37 % when fermented by B infantis, when compared to that of B longum (23.0 %). All the OMD of B infantis were over 10 % with the lowest value (13.5 %) being found in curdlan. Such high efficiency of utilization was consistent with the high growth rate of *B* infantis during the 24-h fermentation period (Table 3.3). Except for laminarin and inulin, other  $\beta$ -glucan substrates were relatively less fermented by B. longum. For B. adolescentis, the OMD for laminarin and barley  $\beta$ -glucan were similar, both of which were over 10 %. However, B adolescentis could hardly use curdlan and the  $\beta$ -glucans from mushrooms (PTR). Previous study had reported that the OMD for PTR was 9.82 % after 24h fermentation by human fecal homogenate (Wong et al. 2005). For B infantis, OMD was negatively correlated with the results of pH (Table 3.2) and the microbial growth (Table 3.3), while no such correlation was found in the other 2 bifidobacteria.

Table 3.4 Organic matter disappearance in the different NDCs incubated with bifidobacteria after 24 h in vitro fermentation

| Mushroom      | 17.8±8.47  | 5.51±2.30c | Z              |
|---------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| Seaweed       | 36.9±5.98  | 23.0±5.26b | 11.0±8.25b     |
| Bacteria      | 13.5±8.38  | 5.27±7.55c | N              |
| Barley        | 15.6±4.51  | 4.52±3.29c | 13.0±1.82b     |
| Dahlia tuber* | 23.0±10.0  | 41.3±2.38a | 35.6±2.29a     |
| 0MD %         | B.infantis | B.longum   | B.adolescentis |

Values are means ± standard deviation (N=3). Values in the same row followed by different letters are significantly different (ANOVA Tukey's multiple comparison test P < 0.05); N: no organic matter disappearance was observed. \* NDCs are represented by their source of origin

#### 3.1.2.4 Production of SCFAs during fermentation of $\beta$ -Glucans

SCFAs are the major organic acids produced by colonic bacteria during the fermentation of polysaccharides, with acetic acid, propionic acid and butyric acid being the principal components (Cummings and Macfarlane 1991b). All three bifidobacteria produced various amounts of SCFAs as metabolites in the 24-h fermentation of the  $\beta$ -glucans in this study. The total SCFA production in *B. infantis* was higher than that in *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* for all the  $\beta$ -glucans (Table 3.5). Compared with the  $\beta$ -glucans, *B. infantis* produced significantly (p<0.05) higher level of total SCFAs when incubated with inulin, which was also consistent with the largest drop in the pH value found (Table 3.2). The SCFA profile of B. infantis was very different from that of *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* for all the  $\beta$ -glucans in that the ratio of acetic : propionic : butyric acid was 8:1:1. Acetic acid was predominantly produced in B. longum and B. adolescentis, accounting more than 96% of the total SCFAs while propionic acid and butyric acid only consitituted for about 2 and 1 %, respectively for all the  $\beta$ -glucans (Table 3.5). The SCFA profile for inulin was also dominated by acetate (96%) and was the same among all 3 bifidobacteria (Table 3.5).

Table 3.5 Production of total SCFAs (mM) and their normalized molar percentage (%) in batch culture fluid after 24 h

| in vitro termentat | tion of different NDCs  | by bifidobacteri  | a                  |                    |                      |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Bifidobacteria     |                         | Dahlia tuber*     | Barley             | Bacteria           | Seaweed              | Mushroom        |
| B. infantis        | Total SCFA(mM)          | 3.86±0.22a        | 1.97±0.33b         | 2.60±0.66b         | 2.00±0.03b           | 2.24±0.08b      |
|                    | Acetic acid             | 95.06±0.72a       | 79.20±1.04b        | 80.48±0.39<br>b    | 81.14±1.77b          | 78.70±3.27b     |
|                    | Propionic acid          | 2.82±0.27a        | 11.73±0.08b        | 11.21±0.71<br>b    | 10.91±0.79b          | 11.78±1.68b     |
|                    | Butyric acid            | 2.12±0.44a        | 9.08±0.99b         | 8.32±0.33b         | 7.95±0.98b           | 9.52±1.59b      |
| B. longum          | Total SCFA(mM)          | $1.08 \pm 0.10$   | $1.03 \pm 0.02$    | 1.12±0.06          | $1.00 \pm 0.07$      | $0.98 \pm 0.01$ |
|                    | Acetic acid             | 96.48±0.21a       | 96.32±0.18a        | 96.26±0.15a        | 96.29±0.27a          | 96.25±0.06a     |
|                    | Propionic acid          | 2.22±0.12a        | 2.34±0.10a         | 2.38±0.24a         | 2.33±0.14a           | 2.30±0.01a      |
|                    | Butyric acid            | 1.30±0.10a        | 1.34±0.07a         | 1.36±0.09a         | 1.38±0.13a           | 1.45±0.06a      |
| B. adolescentis    | Total SCFA(mM)          | 1.06±0.05a        | 1.18±0.10a         | 1.08±0.11a         | 1.08±0.04a           | 1.16±0.02a      |
|                    | Acetic acid             | 96.38±0.05a       | 96.24±0.02a        | 96.14±0.38a        | 96.32±0.08a          | 96.40±0.16a     |
|                    | Propionic acid          | 2.36±0.04a        | 2.43±0.01a         | 2.48±0.20a         | 2.35±0.06a           | 2.26±0.07a      |
|                    | Butyric acid            | 1.26±0.09a        | 1.34±0.02a         | 1.38±0.22a         | 1.33±0.04a           | 1.34±0.09a      |
| Values are means + | standard deviation (N=3 | Values in the car | na row with differ | nt lattare are cim | ifficantly different | (ANOVA Turbav's |

UILIERENI (AINUVA JUKEY S the second second 316 ala multiple comparison test P < 0.05). \* NDCs are represented by their source of origins Statidard deviation (IV-2). Values III une same row with underent values are incans

# 3.1.3 Comparison of the fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans by bifidobacteria

NDCs including non-starch polysaccharides and oligosaccharides are the most common prebiotics (Playne and Crittenden 1996). Sources of prebiotic NDCs are mainly from the cell wall of higher plants including cereals and grains, fruits and vegetables as well as legumes and seaweeds because they are resistant to hydrolysis by human alimentary enzymes (Velaquez et al. 2000). Moreover, the most extensively investigated prebiotic NDCs is inulin which is a naturally occurring glycan consisting of a linear chain of fructose residues with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) glycosidic linkages (Gibson and Fuller 2000). Other emerging prebiotics include galacto-oligosaccharides (GOS) and xylo-oligosaccharides (XOS) which have received much attention recently (Torres et al. 2010) (Aachary and Prapulla 2011).

Prebiotic NDCs that are glucose-based are lesser-known with isomaltulose and  $\beta$ -glucans being the potential ones (Lina, Jonker and Kozianowski 2002). Some limited studies on  $\beta$ -glucans with mixed 1 $\rightarrow$ 3 and 1 $\rightarrow$ 4  $\beta$ -glycosidic linkages from oat and wheat and gentio-oligosaccharides with  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) links have shown that glucose-based NDCs are also highly fermentable and can act as an alternative source of prebiotics (Rycroft et al. 2001; Wood et al. 2002).

Water-soluble  $\beta$ -glucans with different structural characteristics can be commonly found from different origins including algae (seaweed), cereal (barley), bacteria and fungus (mushrooms). Laminarin from *Laminaria digitata* is an algal (seaweed) storage polysaccharide having a linear  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-linked glucan backbone with  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)-linked branches (at the 3:1 ratio) (Read, Currie and Bacic 1996). Curdlan is an exo-polysaccharide produced by a non-pathogenic bacteria *Alcaligenes faecalis* and consists of a linear polymer with  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-linked glucose residues that is used as gelling agent in food (Harada, Misaki and Saito 1968). The  $\beta$ -glucan from barley is a common cereal NDCs that consists of a mixed linkages of  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) and  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) in the main chain (Lambo, Oste and Nyman 2005). Fungal  $\beta$ -glucans found in mushrooms usually have a  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linked glucose main chain with different branching ratios of side chains having  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked glucose (Wong et al. 2005).

All these different  $\beta$ -glucans have been shown to be bioactive (especially on immunomodulation) and have health benefits to humans (Novak and Vetvicka 2008). Recently, mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans isolated from sclerotia (multihyphal structures developed by the aggregation of specialized mycelia) have been shown to promote the growth of probiotics and are potential prebiotic candidates (Aida et al. 2009; Gao, Lai and Cheung 2009). The  $\beta$ -glucans from cereals (oat and barley) have also been recently evaluated for their effects to improve the viability of bifidobacteria strains in probiotic-containing yogurt (Vasiljevic, Kealy and Mishra 2007; Rosburg, Boylston and White 2010).

Laminarin is a linear polysaccharide with  $\beta$ -1, 6-branches for every three glucose units and is used as a common substrate for laminarinase (EC 3.2.1.6) activity assays. Complete hydrolysis of laminarin should involve  $\beta$ -1, 3 or  $\beta$ -1, 6 glucanase and  $\beta$ -glucosidase. It had been reported that laminarin isolated from *L*. *digitata* could be extensively fermented by human fecal inoculum to produce a total SCFA concentration of 85 mM with over 60 % of the SCFAs being acetic acid after 24 h (Michel et al. 1996). In the present study, all three bifidobacteria exhibited high fermentability towards laminarin, implying that specific  $\beta$  glucanases could be induced in these bifidobacteria to hydrolyze the laminarin.

As mentioned earlier, curdlan is a linear  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucan with almost no branches and is very insoluble in water. Despite such low water solubility, curdlan produced by *A. faecalis* has been reported to markedly increase the *in vitro* proliferation of the same bifidobacteria used in the present study with *B. adolescentis* having the largest increase in population (Shimizu et al. 2001). While the three bifidobacteria could utilize curdlan to different extent, curdlan seemed to be more efficiently degraded by *B. infantis* as shown by the highest proliferation (Table 3.3) and largest SCFA production (Table 3.5).

Water-soluble  $\beta$ -glucans from cereals including oat and barley contain  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4 mixed linkages that require specific  $\beta$ -glucanases (lichenase) with both  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4 cleavage activity to degrade them completely (Hughes et al. 2008). The present results had demonstrated that barley  $\beta$ -glucans with a M<sub>w</sub> of 590 x 10<sup>3</sup> daltons could be utilized by the 3 bifidobacteria with *B. infantis* having the highest proliferation (Table 3.3) and SCFA production (Table 3.5), suggesting that lichenase-type enzymes could be induced in the bifidobacteria. However, previous *in vitro* experiments using human faecal microbiota to ferment barley derived  $\beta$ -glucans with M<sub>w</sub> between 137 to 327 x 10<sup>3</sup> daltons displayed no apparent prebiotic potential for these substrates (Hughes et al. 2008). More *in vivo* and *in vitro* investigations are required to ascertain the bifidogenic properties of cereal  $\beta$ -glucans in relationship to its physico-chemical properties especially their molecular size.

The most common chemical structure of  $\beta$ -glucans from mushrooms is a  $\beta$ -1, 3 backbone with different degree of  $\beta$ -1, 6 and/or  $\beta$ -1, 4 branching (Zhang et al. 2007). The  $\beta$ -glucans isolated from the sclerotia of *P. tuber-regium* in the present study had a mixed linkages of  $\beta$ -1, 3,  $\beta$ -1, 4 and  $\beta$ -1,6 (Table 3.1) which was consistent with our previous study (Wong et al. 2005). In the present study, mushroom sclerotial  $\beta$ -glucan could be utilized similarly as the other  $\beta$ -glucans by pure cultures of bifidobacteria despite its complex linkages. It had been reported previously that  $\beta$ -glucans isolated from other mushroom sclerotia including *Polyporus rhinocerus* and *Poria cocos* could also stimulate the growth of *B. longum* and *Lactobacillus brevis* while inhibited the growth of *Clostridium celatum* (Gao, Lai and Cheung 2009). These results suggested that mushroom sclerotial  $\beta$ -glucans had the potential to be developed as a novel prebiotic.

In vivo studies had shown that inulin could be selectively and efficiently utilized by bifidobacteria including *B. adolescentis* and *B. longum* (Gibson et al. 1995) (Ramirez-Farias et al. 2009). The present results indicated that *B. infantis* could utilize inulin more efficiently than *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis* in pure cultures by having a lower pH value in the culture medium, a large increase in population and larger amount of total SCFAs (Table 3.2 to 3.5). These results were in agreement with the findings that bifidobacteria could degrade inulin and oligofructose by producing  $\beta$ -fructofuranosidase (Perrin et al. 2002).

The possible explanation for the present results can be inferred from the recent release of genome sequences of B. infantis, B. longum and B. adolescentis which would provide important information on the mechanisms of the fermentation of NSPs by these bifidobacteria in terms of their carbohydrate-modifying enzymes (carbohydrases) (NCBI). Those proteins (enzymes) identified from the bifidobacterium genomes which are responsible for the utilization of NSPs are summarized in Table 3.6. The three bifidobacterium species all possess several glucan hydrolases, mainly glucosidases. Besides, B. infantis possesses one glycogen phosphorylase, which belongs to a family of oligosaccharide phosphorylases that can convert the oligosaccharides from  $\beta$ -glucans into glucose-1-phosphate, facilitating the efficiency of their transfer into the central fermentative pathway (NCBI).

Another interesting phenomenon is that there are 21 family 1 solute binding proteins (SBPs) in *B. infantis* while there are only 10 and 11 of family 1 SBPs in *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis*, respectively (NCBI). Family 1 SBPs is a component of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transport system which is responsible for carbohydrate binding in the membrane (Sela et al. 2008). The relatively large number of SBPs found in *B. infantis* might in part explain its higher efficiency in the fermentation of the  $\beta$ -glucan substrates than the other two bifidobacteria. Moreover, in the case of *B. infantis*, the amount of total SCFA produced during the fermentation of inulin is almost twice the amount of that in the  $\beta$ -glucan substrates (Table 3.5) even though the bifidobacterial populations were similar (Table 3.3). This might be due to the fact that inulin has a relatively lower molecular weight and higher proportion of oligosaccharides than that of the  $\beta$ -glucan substrates, allowing them to be more readily bound and transported by SBPs across the cell membrane for utilization.

Other mechanistic models have been proposed to explain the molecular mechanism of the utilization of NDCs by colonic bacteria (Sela et al. 2008). For example, *B. longum* possessed a multi-domain glycanase, which includes one transmembrane domain to anchor in the cell membrane and two carbohydrate binding modules as a catalytic domain to capture NDCs such as xylan oligosaccharide (Van Den Broek et al. 2008). In general, colonic bacteria such as bifidobacteria are capable of capturing and degrading NDCs in their surroundings and transport the polysaccharides or their hydrolytic products into the cells as energy sources (Van Den Broek et al. 2008).

In conclusion, all the three bifidobacteria used in the present study were capable of utilizing all the structurally-diversified  $\beta$ -glucans as substrate of fermentation that is comparable to the known prebiotic inulin. *B. infantis* seems to be able to grow better than the other two bidfidobacteria in all the  $\beta$ -glucans because of the larger number of relevant carbohydrases based on genome analysis of *Bifidobacterium* sp. in the literature. Further biochemical characterization to confirm their mode of action and substrate specificity are required. Experiments are required to demonstrate the molecular mechanisms by which bifidobacteria can specifically degrade  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources that have different chemical structures by measuring the corresponding enzyme activity in the fermentation broth. Further detailed investigations (Section 3.2) were carried out to explain the apparent versatility of bifidobacteria to employ different strategies for utilizing different  $\beta$ -glucans.

Table 3.6 Summary of the number of proteins and their accession number identified in the bifidobacterium genome which may play a role in NDC degradation\*

| Proteins                                      | B. infantis                      | B. longum                        | B. adolescentis  |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Beta-glucosidase                              | YP_002322110.1<br>YP_002323355.1 | YP_004221256.1<br>YP_004221261.1 | YP_910057.1<br>YP_910150.1<br>YP_910473.1<br>YP_910474.1 |
| Glucan 1,3-beta-glucosidase                   | YP_002322106.1                   | nil                              | nil  |
| Beta-1,3-exoglucanase                         | nil                              | YP_004221257.1                   | YP_910065.1<br>YP_910067.1                               |
| Glycogen/starch/alpha-glucan<br>phosphorylase | YP_002321578.1                   | lin                              | nil  |
| Solute binding protein family1                | 21                               | 10                               | 11   |
| * Based on the information provided by        | / NCBI database                  |                                  |  |

B.infantis: Bifidobacterium longum subsp. infantis ATCC 15697, complete genome

B.longum: Bifidobacterium longum subsp. longum JCM 1217, complete genome

B.adolescentis: Bifidobacterium adolescentis ATCC 15703 chromosome, complete genome

# 3.2 Mechanistic study of fermentation of $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by *B. infantis*

# 3.2.1 Comparative proteome analysis of *B. infantis* incubated with different β-glucans through 2D-DIGE

*B. infantis* was selected as the model organism for the following mechanistic study because of the results in the batch fermentation (Section 3.1) in terms of SCFA production and individual SCFA ratios. *B. infantis* seemed to have specific metabolic pathways when incubated with  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources to give the differences observed in section 3.1 compared to those of *B. longum* and *B. adolescentis*.

The two-dimensional difference gel electrophoresis (2D-DIGE) gels containing the total proteins isolated from *B. infantis* fermented with inulin and individual  $\beta$ -glucans from barley, seaweed, and mushroom for 24 h were done in triplicate. Only 6 gels from two samples were compared pairwise at a time for the selection of the differentially expressed protein spots. This was because it was technically not feasible to compare all the 12 gels from the 4 different samples at the same time. As a result a total of 6 paired comparisons of the 2D-DIGE gels are shown in the following sections (3.2.1.1 to 3.2.1.6). The representative gel images of four treatments with spot labeled are shown in Figure 3.1-3.4. Spots with at least 1.5 fold change in normalized volume ratio were selected and considered as differentially expressed.



**Fig. 3.1** Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins from *B* infantis treated with inulin. Identified spots with differentially expression, molecular weight and isoelectric point markers are denoted.


Fig. 3.2 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins from *B. infantis* treated with  $\beta$ -glucan from seaweed. Identified spots with differentially expression, molecular weight and isoelectric point markers are denoted.



Fig. 3.3 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins from *B* infantis treated with  $\beta$ -glucan from barley. Identified spots with differentially expression, molecular weight and isoelectric point markers are denoted.



Fig. 3.4 Representative 2D-DIGE of total proteins from *B. infantis* treated with  $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom. Identified spots with differentially expression, molecular weight and isoelectric point markers are denoted.

# **3.2.1.1** Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from barley

By comparing the proteins from bifidobacteria cells incubated separately with inulin and barley in the 2D-DIGE gels, a total of 33 differentially abundant protein spots were identified. Thirty three unique proteins were identified by MALDI-TOF MS/MS with their information listed in Table 3.6. Among them, most proteins were only identified on the inulin gels and not on the barley gels while only 5 proteins appeared on barley gels.

Regarding carbohydrate metabolism, phosphoketolases (spot 1) play a key role in the unique pathway for hexose metabolism specifically in the genus *Bifidobacterium*, which could be used for identification of this genus. So far, two types of phosphoketolases have been discussed. The first type is specific for fructose-6-phosphate substrate and the second one could act on dual substrates: fructose-6-phosphate and xylulose-5-phosphate (Sanchez et al. 2004). Sanchez et al reported that in those strains which acquired resistance to high bile concentration, considerably higher activity of phosphoketolase was observed in membrane and intracellular extracts, which indicated the greater glucose consumption in these resistant strains. Takahashi *et al* (2010) determined the crystal structure of the phosphoketolase in *Bifidobacterium longum* which is thiamine diphosphate dependent and proposed a model for its substrate binding.

6-Phosphofructokinase (spot 2) is a kinase enzyme in glycolysis, which catalyzes the formation of fructose-1, 6-bisphosphate from fructose-6-phosphate. Acetate kinase (spot 3) catalyzes the transformation of acetyl phosphate to acetate,

responsible for the formation of acetic acid during fermentation. Spot 4 and spot 8 were identified as the same protein: glucose-6-phosphate isomerase. These two spots together with pyruvate phosphate dikinase (spot 5), pyruvate kinase I (spot 9) and transketolase (spot 10) are all involved in the glucose metabolism pathway: bifid shunt (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b).

Transketolase is a widely expressed enzyme in a wide range of organisms, whose structure in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Escherichia coli* was resolved already. Like phosphoketolase mentioned above, transketolase also requires thiamine diphosphate for catalytic activity in glucose metabolism (Takahashi et al. 2010). Vaugien et al (2002) chose pyruvate kinase gene for identification of bifidobacterium species in order to discriminate different species groups under this genus. Spot 6 was identified as ABC transporter related protein which might help the translocation of the  $\beta$ -glucan molecules from barley.

Spot 11 was identified as CTP synthase, which had been mentioned previously. The adaptation and response to bile salt at protein level in Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. Lactis (Sanchez et al. 2007). CTP synthase was proposed to be linked to the repair of DNA injuries during bile Bifunctional salt exposure. phosphoribosylaminoimidazolecarboxamide formyltransferase/IMP cyclohydrolase (spot 12) might be involved in nucleotide biosynthesis pathway. Changes of proteins that work on translation or transcription were also observed, and several proteins were found to be highly expressed in the presence of inulin including: 30S ribosomal protein S1 (spot 14), 30S ribosomal protein S2(spot 15), seryl-tRNA synthetase (spot 16), RNA polymerase factor (spot 17), transcription elongation factor (spot 32), and ribosome-binding factor (spot 33). This might indicate a modulation of protein synthesis in the presence of different NDCs. Spot 24 (bifunctional aconitate hydratase 2) and spot 25 (pyruvate dehydrogenase) might function in the energy metabolism process, while spot 28 (methionine synthase) spot 29, 30 (glycine dehydrogenase) might help amino acid metabolism. These proteins together may help the metabolism of NDCs through 'bifid shunt'. Both chaperone protein dnaK (spot 26) and protein clpB (spot 27) are important for bacterial stress response (De Dea Lindner et al. 2007), which might exert their functions in response to heat, acid, bile salt or other kinds of stress. In this case in the absence of simple sugars ready for use, these proteins might help utilize the structurally complicated inulin.

In this comparison, there were also several other proteins (spot 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28, 29, 30) highly expressed in the presence of inulin, although so far no clear explanation could be linked to fermentation of inulin. It was obvious that *B. infantis* grew better in the presence of inulin, as many proteins were expressed at high level compared with those in the presence of barley. Inulin, as an oligosaccharide (MW about 5 kDa), is more readily uptaken and metabolized than barley  $\beta$ -glucan as a polysaccharide (MW 590 kDa), which is consistent with the fermentation data that the production of short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) as end metabolites in the presence of inulin was nearly twice as much as that in the presence of barley  $\beta$ -glucan (Table 3.5).

# 3.2.1.2 Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from seaweed

According to the data on fermentation analysis (Table 3.3), *B. infantis* exerted strong growth in the presence of both inulin and laminarin. The number of differentially expressed proteins which were isolated between the inulin and laminarin gels were 25 and 26, respectively between the two treatments, as compared to those in the comparison of inulin and barley  $\beta$ -glucan (3.2.1.1) in which most of the differentially expressed proteins were on the inulin gels only. A total number of 38 identified proteins in the inulin and seaweed gels are listed in Table 3.7.

Pyruvate-formate lyase (spot 34) is a key enzyme in the pyruvate-formate lyase (PFL) pathway, which is an endogenous NAD<sup>+</sup> regeneration process (Yamazaki et al. 2002). The expression of pyruvate-formate lyase in the bifidobacteria incubated with laminarin might indicate that the presence of laminarin would affect the PFL pathway metabolism, but this was not the case in the presence of inulin. Citrate synthase (spot 35) exists in almost all living cells and may provide precursors for some compounds during fermentation. Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (spot 36) is an enzyme in the bifid shunt for glucose metabolism. It converts glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to D-glycerate 1, 3-bisphosphate, which is further catalyzed to 3-phosphoglycerate by phosphoglycerate kinase (spot 42 and 43) with the production of ATP (Sela et al. 2008). As mentioned above, glucose-6-phosphate in the following steps for glucose metabolism. Spot 38 and spot 39 were identified as

pyruvate kinase which could transfer phosphoenolpyruvate to pyruvate together with the production of ATP. With the substrate fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate, fructose-1, 6-bisphosphate aldolase (spot 40) could catalyze the production of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate in carbon metabolism. Acetyl-CoA synthetase (spot 41) may be involved in carbon catabolic pathway, and may participate in gene expression as well. Formate acetyltransferase (spot 44, 59) also help the formation of pyruvate through acetyl CoA (Knappe et al. 1974).

Spot 45 was one of the ATP binding proteins of ABC transporter for sugars. Bacterial ABC transporters are essential in many ways of bacterial life, for example, iron uptake, virulent defence and so on. Here, this specific sugar transporter should help the intake of inulin molecules from outside the bifidobacterial cells, and the high expression of this transporter might partly explain the high utilization efficiency of inulin by B. infantis. Spot 46 (putative oxidoreductase) and spot 47 (uridine phosphorylase) may be related to nucleotide transport and metabolism. Spot 49 (tRNA uridine 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl modification enzyme GidA), spot 50 (Chain A, Intact Elongation Factor from *E.Coli*) and spot 51 (prolyl-tRNA synthetase) may help the process of translation, among which spot 50 belongs to the GTP-binding elongation factors. Spot 52 (fabH 3-oxoacyl-(acyl carrier protein) synthase III) and spot 53 (fatty acid oxidizing complex) are involved in fatty acid metabolism and biosynthesis of laminarin. Five unique proteins from 6 spots (spot 54: 2-exoglutarate dehydrogenase E1 component; spot 55: IMP dehydrogenase; spot 56: unnamed protein product / ATP synthase; spot 57 & 58: NADH: ubiquinone

oxidoreductase, chain G; spot 60: putative acetyltransferase) are proposed to help the production and/or conversion of energy. Stress protein DnaK (spot 62) appeared in the cells of both treatments, while its amount in the presence of inulin was three times that in the presence of laminarin. Hsp60 (spot 64) together with chaperonin GroEL (spot 63), which was also overproduced in the bile salt response of *B.longum* (Sanchez et al. 2005), were detected in larger amount in the presence of inulin. Spot 65 (trigger factor) may promote the folding of newly synthesized proteins. There are proteins belonging to other functional groups: amino acid metabolism (spot 66, 67 and 68); transcription (spot 69); secondary bile acid biosynthesis (spot 70); glycerophospholipid metabolism (spot 71) and spot 48 (ribose-phosphate pyrophosphokinase) was differentially expressed in this comparison.

# 3.2.1.3 Comparison between inulin and $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom

Based on the fermentation results (in 3.1), inulin was fermented by the bifidobacteria better than the  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom sclerotia of *Pleurotus tuber-regium* (PTR) in terms of pH drop, bifidobacteria proliferation and SCFA production. When comparing the gels from these two treatments, most differentially expressed proteins identified on the inulin gels could not be found on the PTR gels. A total number of 25 identified proteins are listed in Table 3.8.

Both spot 72 (outer membrane protein F) and spot 73 (chain A, Ompf porin mutant) might be constituent proteins of cell membrane porins which form channels on the membrane for the transportation of molecules. The larger amount of this kind of proteins in the presence of inulin showed more active response of *B. infantis* to inulin. Triose phosphate isomerase (spot 74) is an important glycolytic enzyme catalyzing the interconversion of dihydroxyacetone phosphate and D-glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate which are intermediate products in glucose fermentative pathway, and triose phosphate isomerase links fucose metabolism and glucose metabolism through this conversion (Sela et al. 2008).

Several enzymes in the 'bifid shunt' pathway were found in this comparison: glucose-6-phosphate isomerase (spot 75); pyruvate kinase (spot 76); phosphoglycerate kinase (spot 77); transaldolase (spot 80, spot 81); polyphosphate glucokinase (spot 82); phosphopentomutase (spot 83); phospholgycerate mutase (spot 84) and phosphoglyceromutase (spot 90). Requena et al (2002) used transaldolase gene as a target for detection and enumeration of human bifidobacterium species and compared the efficiency with that of 16S rDNA sequence. ADP-glucose pyrophosphorylase (spot 79) is a protein in the glycogen biosynthesis, meaning that it is possible that inulin might affect glycogen biosynthesis to some extent. Another ABC transporter ATP-binding protein (spot 78) was found in the inulin gels. Spot 89 and spot 92 are both formate acetyltransferase which help the production of pyruvate. Spot 88 (ATP synthase subunit beta) and spot 91 (formate-tetrahydrofolate ligase) may work in energy production and conversion. Besides, several other proteins (spot 85, 86, 87, 93, 94, 95, 96) belonging to other functional groups were identified in the inulin gels.

### 3.2.1.4 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucan from barley and from seaweed

The  $\beta$ -glucans from barley and laminarin from seaweed are  $\beta$  type glucans but are different in their sugar linkages: barley has a mixed  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4 in the main chain while laminarin possesses a linear  $\beta$ -1, 3-linkage backbone with  $\beta$ -1, 6-branches (Table 3.1). Based on the fermentation results in 3.1 (Table 3.5), *B.infantis* produce similar amount of SCFA when incubated either with  $\beta$ -glucans from barley or with laminarin although the OMD for barley was only 16 % and that for laminarin was almost 37 % (Table 3.4). In this comparison, 38 proteins were found to be differently expressed, among which, 5 might be involved in the carbohydrate transport and metabolism (Table 3.9). ATP binding protein of ABC transporter for sugars (spot 97) and formate acetyltransferase (spot 99) were also identified in this comparison. The high expression of the 'ATP binding protein of ABC transporter for sugars (spot 97)' in the laminarin gels indicated that B. infantis could uptake the extracellular laminarin probably through the action of ABC transporter systems. Enolase (Spot 100) is an important enzyme in the bifid shunt, responsible for the conversion of 2-phosphoglycerate to phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP). Ruiz et al (2009) also reported that the membrane associated enolase also plays a role in bacterial colonization on the human gut. Glycogen phosphorylase (spot 101) belongs to a family of oligosaccharide phosphorylases and may be involed in glycogen metabolism. The other 32 proteins identified in this comparison (Table 3.9)

show no clear link to the fermentation at the present, so they are not discussed here.

### 3.2.1.5 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucans from seaweed and mushroom

Compared with laminarin, PTR has a more complicated chain of with mixed glycosidic  $1\rightarrow3$ ,  $1\rightarrow4$  and  $1\rightarrow6$   $\beta$ -linkages (Table 3.1) and a lower solubility in water, which probably account for the low efficiency of fermentation (Table 3.4, 3.5). There were 24 proteins identified in this comparison, all of which are listed in Table 3.10. Among them 4 might be involved in carbohydrate metabolism. Both spot 135 (Chain A, Ompf porin mutant in *E. coli*) and Spot 136 (Long-chain fatty acid outer membrane transporter in *Salmonella enterica*) are membrane proteins, which might help laminarin molecules passing through membranes or functioning in the binding of laminarin molecules in *B. infantis*. Spot 137 is triose phosphate isomerase, whose function has been discussed above (3.2.1.3). Fructose-1, 6-bisphosphate aldolase (spot 138) could convert fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, which is an intermediate product in the central fermentative pathway. The other 20 proteins (Table 3.10) might not affect the fermentation process in an obvious way according to their annotation and not discussed here.

# 3.2.1.6 Comparison between $\beta$ -glucan from barley and mushroom

In this comparison, 40 proteins were found to be differentially expressed between Barley and PTR gels (Table 3.11). Two membrane proteins were identified: spot 159 (Chain A, Ompf porin mutant Y106f) and spot 160 (Chain A, Ompf porin mutant D74a), together with one triose phosphate isomerase (spot 161). Spot 162 and spot 163 were identified the same as fructose-1, 6-bisphosphate aldolase. ABC transporter ATP-binding protein (spot 164) was highly expression in the presence of barley  $\beta$ -glucan instead of mushroom sclerotia. Two copies of enolase (spot 165 and spot 168) were found. Phosphotransferase system (PTS) enzyme I (Spot 166) belongs to the carbohydrate transport system 'phosphotransferase system PTS', which consists of enzyme II permease and HPr besides phosphotransferase enzyme I and is one of the several carbohydrate transport systems in B. longum NCC2705 (Parche et al. 2007). It was proposed the PTS in B. longum was complete glucose-specific and B. infantis may possess respective PTS specific for glucose and N-acetylglucosamine (Sela et al. 2008). By converting glucose to fructose-6-phosphate, the PTS incorporates glucose into central fermentative pathway. UDP-galactose-4-epimerase (spot 167), also called UDP-glucose-4-epinerase, functions in the final step of the 'Leloir pathway' (Sela et al. 2008) for galactose metabolism by producing UDP-glucose. Oligo-1, 6-glucosidase (spot 169) could break sucrose into fructose and glucose. The amount of oligo-1, 6-glucosidase in the presence of PTR was more than 3 times higher than that of barley (Table 3.11). Although no extra sucrose as carbon source was added into the fermentation medium, oligo-1, 6-glucosidase (spot 169) may help the degradation of the barley and PTR in the medium with unclear explanation so far. Glucose-6-phosphate 1-dehydrogenase (spot 170) acts in the pentose phosphate pathway transforming D-glucose 6-phosphate to D-glucono-1, 5-lactone 6-phosphate. In the final steps of this pentose phosphate pathway (Sanchez et al. 2007),

D-glucono-1, 5-lactone 6-phosphate is finally converted to ribose-5-phosphate or xylulose-5-phosphate, which could be inserted into the central fermentative pathway. This pentose phosphate pathway may act as an alternative to glycolysis for regulation of the intermediate compounds.

|      | Table 3.7 A compa                                       | arison of differentially            | expressed pr | oteins in go | els from <i>E</i> | . infantis | s incubat | ed with in   | ulin and $\beta$ -glucan from be | arley.   |                  |         |                   |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|----------------------------------|----------|------------------|---------|-------------------|
| Spot |   |                                     | Accession    | Theor.       | Theor.            | Peptide    | Protein   | Protein      | Peptides identified by           | Ion      | Ion              | Fold ch | ange <sup>a</sup> |
| ПО.  | Protein description                                     | Organism                            | no.          | MM           | μ                 | Count      | Score     | score<br>CI% | tandem MS                        | Score    | CI%              | Inulin  | Barley            |
|      | Carbohydrate transport an                               | d metabolism                        |              |              |                   |            |           |              |                                  |          |                  |         |                   |
| I    | Putative phosphoketolase                                | Bifidobacterium longum              | gi 23465532  | 92468.6      | 5.06              | 7          | 80        | 99.641       |                                  |          |                  | 8       | 8                 |
| 2    | 6-phosphofructokinase                                   | Geobacillus<br>stearothermophilus   | gi 125125    | 34097.7      | 6.46              | 2          | 87        | 99.922       |                                  |          |                  | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1            |
| 3    | Acetate kinase  | Bifidobacterium longum              | gi 23465540  | 44172.5      | 5.47              | П          | 197       | 100          | EIADQYHIR<br>TGDIDPAVVFHLIR      | 47<br>35 | 99.928<br>99.024 | 8+      | 8                 |
| 4    | Glucose-6-phosphate<br>isomerase                        | Bifidobacterium longum              | gi 23464881  | 62958.9      | 4.85              | 12         | 275       | 100          | VASHAVLPYDQYLHR                  | 53       | 186.66           | 8       | 8                 |
|      |   |                                     |              |              |                   |            |           |              | YSVDSAVGTSLAVVFGP                | 62       | 866.66           |         |                   |
| 5    | Pyruvate phosphate dikinase                             | Thermoanaerobacter<br>tengcongensis | gi 20807461  | 97378.8      | 5.2               | 7          | 75        | 98.917       |                                  |          |                  | 8+      | 8<br>1            |
| 9    | ABC transporter related                                 | Bifidobacterium longum              | gi 213691817 | 73176.9      | 5.91              | ٢          | 66        | 966.66       |                                  |          |                  | 8<br>+  | 8                 |
| 4    | carboxylase   | Escherichia coli                    | gi 15799867  | 35219.3      | 5.76              | 9          | 103       | 866.66       |                                  |          |                  | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1            |
| 8    | carboxyltransterase<br>Glucose-6-phosphate<br>isomcrase | Bacillus subtilis                   | gi 1934802   | 50495.5      | 5.04              | 3          | 108       | 100          | SGTTTEPAIAFR                     | 48       | 99.946           | 8+      | B                 |
|      |   |                                     |              |              |                   |            |           |              | TLSNEEGFESFVIPDDVG               | 45       | 99.894           |         |                   |
| 6    | Pyruvate kinase I                                       | Escherichia coli                    | gi 147276    | 50275.9      | 5.77              | 4          | 70        | 95.977       | LNFSHGDYAEHGQR                   | 38       | 107.66           | 8<br>+  | B                 |
| 10   | Transketolase   | Bifidobacterium longum              | gi 23465296  | 75868        | 4.97              | 80         | 69        | 95.163       |                                  |          |                  | 8+      | 8                 |
|      | Nucleotide transport and                                | metabolism                          |              |              |                   |            |           |              |                                  |          |                  |         |                   |

Ļ 4 Q 1 5 5 4 +:nll~ f J:ff r

| Spot | -  |  | Accession   | Theor.  | Theor. | Peptide | Protein | Protein | Peptides identified by | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | ange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|--|--|-------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|--------|---------|-------------------|
| no.  | Frotein description                                  | Organism                                 | по.         | MM      | Iq     | Count   | Score   | CI%     | tandem MS              | Score | CI%    | Inulin  | Barley            |
| Ξ    | CTP synthetase                                       | Bifidobacterium longum                   | gi 23465448 | 60945   | 5.4    | 4       | 71      | 97.152  | ILFEEGLDAYVVR          | 30    | 98.097 | 8<br>+  | 8                 |
| 13   | Hypothetical protein<br>pLG13_03                     | Escherichia coli                         | gi 32470118 | 58180.5 | 5.98   | 11      | 72      | 97.631  |                        |       |        | 8+      | 8<br>1            |
|      | Translation, ribosomal struct                        | ure,biogenesis                           |             |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        |         |                   |
| 14   | 30S ribosomal protein S1                             | Bifidobacterium longum                   | gi 23465561 | 54600.1 | 4.68   | 11      | 138     | 100     | QYLEETQSEVR            | 33    | 98.464 | 8+      | 8                 |
| 15   | 30S ribosomal protein S2                             | Escherichia coli                         | gi 15799851 | 26726.8 | 6.61   | 9       | 150     | 100     | AGVHFGHQTR             | 46    | 99.953 | 8       | 8+                |
|      |  |  |             |         |        |         |         |         | AVTLYLGAVAATVR         | 52    | 986.66 |         |                   |
| 16   | Seryl-tRNA synthetase                                | Bifidobacterium longum                   | gi 23466184 | 47926   | 5.39   | 9       | 132     | 100     | GTGFLNSHADEIYR         | 59    | 99.994 | 8+      | 8                 |
| 11   | RNA polymerase factor                                | Coulobaday anecountie                    | 902701A11im |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        | 1 0     | 3.8               |
| 11   | sigma-32   | Cantovacier crescentus                   | 0701710118  |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        |         | 2                 |
|      | Unassigned   |  |             |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        |         |                   |
| 90   | Myosin-crossreactive<br>antigen                      | Bifidobacterium longum                   | gi 23336666 | 70431.8 | 5.46   | 10      | 115     | 100     |                        |       |        | 8<br>+  | 8<br>I            |
| 19   | Flagellin B chain                                    | Bacillus thuringiensis                   | gi 98515    | 29943.8 | 5.5    | 9       | 100     | 966.66  |                        |       |        | 1.0     | 2.6               |
| 20   | UDP-N-acetylglucosamine<br>1-carboxyvinvltransferase | Bacillus cereus                          | gi 20146118 | 18369.3 | 5.31   | 4       | 115     | 100     | AAAALILAGLVSEGYTR      | 55    | 786.66 | 8<br>I  | 8+                |
| 21   | Flagellin  | Baciltus thuringiensis<br>serovar alesti | gi 1588478  | 20544   | 6.28   | 4       | 104     | 666.66  | SINSAADDAAGLAIATR      | 62    | 866.66 | B       | 8+                |
| 22   | Acetylacetoin reductase                              | Bacillus cereus                          | gi 14475602 | 37696.7 | 5.43   | 9       | 138     | 100     | LAGADYVLNPATQDVLAE     | 86    | 100    | 8+      | 8-                |
|      | Fatty acid metabolism, bi                            | iosynthesis                              |             |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        |         |                   |
| 23   | Enoyl-(acyl carrier protein)<br>reductase            | Bacillus halodurans                      | gi 15615406 | 28083.6 | 5.35   | m       | 87      | 316.66  | VNAISAGPIR             | 41    | 119.66 | 8<br>+  | B                 |
|      | ADDIANDAT  |  |             |         |        |         |         |         |                        |       |        |         |                   |

Table 3.7 (Continued)

|        | Table 3.7 (Con                          | tinued)                 |             |          |        |         |         |              |                        |       |        |         |        |
|--------|---|-------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|------------------------|-------|--------|---------|--------|
| Spot   |   |                         | Accession   | Theor.   | Theor. | Peptide | Protein | Protein      | Peptides identified by | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | angeª  |
| .0U    | Protein description                     | Organism                | no.         | MM       | pI     | Count   | Score   | score<br>CI% | tandem MS              | Score | CI%    | Inulin  | Barley |
|        | Energy production and                   | conversion              |             |          |        |         |         |              |                        |       |        |         |        |
| 24     | Bifunctional aconitate hydratas         | e Escherichia coli      | gi 15799802 | 93424.9  | 5.24   | 7       | 115     | 100          | EALGLPHSDVFR           | 30    | 96.382 | 8+      | 8      |
| 25     | Pyruvate dehydrogenase                  | Bacillus subtilis       | gi 16078522 | 41522.3  | 5.91   | 4       | 80      | 99.641       | APAIFVVQNNR            | 61    | 866.66 | 8+      | 8      |
| Posttr | anslational modification, protein       | n turn over,chaperones  |             |          |        |         |         |              |                        |       |        |         |        |
| 26     | Chaperone protein dnaK                  | Bacillus megaterium     | gi 118721   | 65210.7  | 4.69   | 90      | 207     | 100          | FQLTDIPPAPR            | 50    | 99.965 | 00 +    | 8-     |
|        |   |                         |             |          |        |         |         |              | AVITVPAYFNDAER         | 64    | 866.66 |         |        |
| 27     | ClpB                                    | Bacillus anthracis      | gi 4127451  | 46165.3  | 5.17   | 9       | 75      | 98.813       |                        |       |        | 8+      | 8      |
|        | Amino acid transport and                | metabolism              |             |          |        |         |         |              |                        |       |        |         |        |
| 28     | Methionine synthase II                  | Bifidobacterium longum  | gi 23335057 | 85306.1  | 5.15   | 10      | 92      | 99.978       |                        |       |        | 8<br>+  | 8      |
| 29     | Glycine dehydrogenase                   | Bacillus halodurans     | gi 15615377 | 54189.4  | 5.28   | 9       | 73      | 98.203       | HEFVLSGR               | 40    | 99.728 | 8+      | 8      |
| 30     | Glycine dehydrogenase                   | Shigella flexneri       | gi 24114156 | 104299.8 | 5.66   | 9       | 98      | 99.994       | LQDAFPVLYTGR           | 38    | 99.398 | 8+      | 8      |
|        | Transcription                           |                         |             |          |        |         |         |              |                        |       |        |         |        |
| 31     | Stringent starvation proteinA           | Escherichia coli        | gi 15803763 | 24289.4  | 5.22   | 5       | 76      | 98.966       | DSFLASLTEAER           | 34    | 98.542 | 8+      | 8      |
| 32     | Transcription elongation<br>factor NusA | Bifidobacterium longum  | gi 23466164 | 38002    | 5.64   | 10      | 108     | 100          |                        |       |        | 8<br>+  | B      |
| 33     | Ribosome-binding factor A               | Vibrio parahaemolyticus | gi 28899229 | 15271.8  | 7.79   | 9       | 73      | 98.161       |                        |       |        | B<br>+  | 8      |

 $\frac{1}{2}$  +  $\infty$  expressed in the gels of this treatment;  $-\infty$  not found in the gels of this treatment; the numbers represent fold change of Vol % on 2D-DIGE;

|      | Table 3.8 A compari                               | ison of differentially e       | xpressed pro | teins in go | els from | B. infant | tis incuba | ted with in  | nulin and $\beta$ -glucan from | seawee | ď.      |         |                    |
|------|---|--------------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|---------|--------------------|
| Spot |   |                                | Accession    | Theor.      | Theor.   | Pep.      | Protein    | Protein      | Peptides identified by         | Ion    | Ion     | Fold ch | lange <sup>a</sup> |
| no.  | Protein description                               | Organism                       | no.          | MM          | pI       | Count     | Score      | score<br>CI% | tandem MS                      | Score  | CI%     | Inulia  | Lam <sup>b</sup>   |
|      | Carbohydrate transport an                         | d metabolism                   |              |             |          |           |            |              |                                |        |         |         |                    |
| 34   | Pyruvate-formate lyase                            | Haemophilus influenzae         | gi 46128957  | 86244.2     | 5.75     | 9         | 96         | 66.66        | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                  | 44     | 99.799  | 8<br>   | 8+                 |
| 35   | Type II citrate synthase                          | Shigella flexneri              | gi 24112004  | 48044.9     | 6.32     | 10        | 219        | 100          | YSIGQPFVYPR                    | 40     | 99.509  | 8<br>I  | 8+                 |
|      |   |                                |              |             |          |           |            |              | ITFIDGDEGILLHR                 | 45     | 99.85   |         |                    |
| 36   | Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate<br>dehydrogenase       | Bifidobacterium long <b>um</b> | lgi 23465924 | 37693       | 5.23     | 11        | 254        | 100          | YDSTHGTFR                      | 39     | 99.491  | 4.6     | 1.0                |
|      |   |                                |              |             |          |           |            |              | DDTTPTVVFGVNHDILK              | 39     | 99.482  |         |                    |
| 37   | Glucose-6-phosphate<br>isomerase                  | Bifidobacterium long <b>um</b> | gi 23464881  | 62958.9     | 4.85     | ٢         | 89         | 99.956       |                                |        |         | 8+      | 8<br>1             |
| 38   | Pyruvate kinase                                   | Bifidobacterium longum         | gi 23465557  | 55233.2     | 5.49     | 11        | 155        | 100          | ISGYATDHGFDR                   | 32     | 97.236  | 3.2     | 1.0                |
| 39   | Putative pyruvate kinase                          | Lysinibacillus sphaericus      | gi 14289139  | 47394.8     | 5.06     | 2         | 66         | 566.66       | LNFSHGSHEEHAGR                 | 16     | 100     | 1.0     | 2.3                |
| 40   | Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate<br>aldolase             | Bacillus subtilis              | gi 252453    | 2885.4      | 5.91     | 4         | 11         | 97.085       |                                |        |         | 8+      | 8<br>1             |
| 41   | Acetyl-CoA synthetase                             | Escherichia coli               | gi 15804661  | 72064.2     | 5.61     | 11        | 113        | 100          |                                |        |         | B       | R<br>+             |
| 42   | Phosphoglycerate kinase                           | Bacillus halodurans            | gi 15616121  | 42048.8     | 5.04     | -         | 69         | 95.689       | ALSNPERPFTAIIGGAK              | 64     | 666.66  | 8       | 8+                 |
| 43   | Phosphoglycerate kinase                           | Bacillus halodurans            | gi 15616121  | 42048.8     | 5.04     | 3         | 101        | 799.997      | ALSNPERPFTAIIGGAK              | 85     | 100     | 8       | 8+                 |
| 44   | Formate acetyltransferase                         | Haemophilus mfluenzae          | gi 16272145  | 86476.2     | 5.75     | 10        | 137        | 100          | YPQLTIR                        | 40     | 989.686 | 1.0     | 3.2                |
|      |   |                                |              |             |          |           |            |              | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                  | 42     | 96.796  |         |                    |
| 45   | ATP binding protein of ABC transporter for sugars | Bifidobacterium longum         | gi 23465255  | 40702.3     | 5.85     | 7         | 147        | 100          | AEVVFDHVTR                     | 38     | 99.522  | в<br>+  | 8                  |
|      |   |                                |              |             |          |           |            |              | AAEILDLTEYLDR                  | 56     | 266.66  |         |                    |

4 ÷ AB ÷ 17.1 5 2 4 alleit f diffo • 201 Table

| Cnot |   |                        | Accession    | Theor    | Theor | Dan   | Drotain | Protein | Dantidae idantifiad hv | Ion   | Ion    | Fold c | hange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|---|------------------------|--------------|----------|-------|-------|---------|---------|------------------------|-------|--------|--------|--------------------|
| noto | Protein description                                   | Organism               | n0.          | MM       | pI    | Count | Score   | Score   | tandem MS              | Score | CI%    | Inulin | Lam <sup>b</sup>   |
| 0    |   | U · 01 11              | 27 10207 FL  | 0.70770  | 24.2  | 01    | 0.1     | 100     | UP IOU                 | 02    | 00000  |        |                    |
| 66   | Formate acetyltransferase                             | Haemophilus influenzae | gl 16272145  | 864/6.2  | C/.C  | 10    | 162     | 100     | YPULIIK                | 00    | 516.66 | 1.0    | 5.1                |
|      |   |                        |              |          |       |       |         |         | SGVLTGLPDAYGR          | 67    | 666.66 |        |                    |
|      | Nucleotide transport and                              | l metabolism           |              |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
| 46   | Putative oxidoreductase                               | Escherichia coli       | gi 12518884  | 49367.9  | 6.28  | 00    | 156     | 100     | VPYEVGR                | 35    | 98.308 | 1.0    | 3.6                |
| 47   | Uridine phosphorylase                                 | Escherichia coli       | gi 16131680  | 27141.8  | 5.81  | 2     | 147     | 100     | SIGATTHVGVTASSDTFY     | 47    | 99.943 | 8+     | 8                  |
|      | Translation, ribosomal struc                          | cture, biogenesis      |              |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
|      | tRNA uridine  |                        |              |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
| 49   | 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl                            | Bacillus subtilis      | gi 16081153  | 69709.2  | 6.34  | 6     | 85      | 99.884  | HQIFLEPEGR             | 37    | 99.587 | 8<br>1 | 8+                 |
|      | modification enzyme GidA                              |                        |              |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
| 50   | Chain A, Intact Elongation<br>Factor                  | Escherichia Coli       | gi 4699821   | 43155.3  | 5.3   | Ш     | 170     | 100     | AGENVGVLLR             | 37    | 98.957 | 8<br>1 | 8+                 |
| 51   | Prolyl-tRNA synthetase                                | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23466273  | 66112.5  | 4.84  | 10    | 71      | 96.948  |                        |       |        | 8+     | 8<br>1             |
|      | Fatty acid metabolism, l                              | biosynthesis           | -            |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
| 52   | FabH 3-oxoacyl-(acyl carrier<br>protein) synthase III | Escherichia Coli       | gi 15801208  | 33494    | 5.08  | 4     | 89      | 99.948  |                        |       |        | 8<br>1 | 8.                 |
| 53   | Fatty acid oxidizing complex                          | Escherichia coli       | gi 145900    | 79628.5  | 5.92  | 8     | 101     | 799.997 |                        |       |        | 8      | 8                  |
|      | Energy production and                                 | conversion             |              |          |       |       |         |         |                        |       |        |        |                    |
| 54   | 2-oxog/utarate dehydrogenase<br>E1 component          | Shigella flexneri      | gi 24111998  | 104980.5 | 6.08  | 14    | 184     | 100     |                        |       |        | 8<br>1 | 9+                 |
| 55   | IMP dehydrogenase                                     | Bacillus cereus        | gi 6561887   | 55357.9  | 6.35  | 9     | 109     | 100     | GPLADTVHQLVGGLR        | 41    | 99.678 | 8+     | 8                  |
| 56   | ATP synthase  | Escherichia coli       | gi 42283     | 55292.9  | 5.93  | 13    | 150     | 100     |                        |       |        | 8      | 9+                 |
| 57   | ubiquinone oxidoreductase                             | Escherichia coli       | gi 145698290 | 100236   | 5.84  | 20    | 155     | 100     |                        |       |        | 1.0    | 4.1                |

Table 3.8 (Continued)

Table 3.8 (Continued)

| Spot |   |                                      | Accession          | Theor.          | Theor.     | Pep.       | Protein        | Protein       | Peptides identified by | Ion   | Ion    | Fold cl | lange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------|------------|----------------|---------------|------------------------|-------|--------|---------|--------------------|
| no.  | Protein description                               | Urganism                             | по.                | ММ              | Iq         | Count      | Score          | score<br>CI%  | tandem MS              | Score | CI%    | Inulin  | Lam <sup>b</sup>   |
|      |   |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               | HGVVHYAVANMPGAVPR      | 56    | 99.992 |         |                    |
| 67   | Putative endopeptidase Clp<br>ATP-binding chain C | Streptococcus pyogenes               | gi 15675834        | 90657.4         | 6.42       | 9          | 70             | 96.576        |                        |       |        | 8+      | 8                  |
| 68   | Glycine dehydrogenase                             | Escherichia coli                     | gi 15833028        | 104280.8        | 5.62       | 7          | 70             | 96.245        |                        |       |        | 1.0     | 3.2                |
|      | Transcription                                     | -                                    |                    |                 |            |            |                |               |                        |       |        |         |                    |
| 69   | Polymerase beta, RNA                              | Escherichia coli                     | gi 223297          | 150523.3        | 5.15       | 24         | 169            | 100           |                        |       |        | 8<br>I  | 8+                 |
|      | Secondary bile acid bi                            | osynthesis                           |                    |                 |            |            |                |               |                        |       |        |         |                    |
| 70   | Choloylglycine hydrolase                          | Bifidobacteirum longum               | gi 23465372        | 35102.5         | 4.71       | e          | 102            | 866.66        | FSDDEGNTYFGR           | 39    | 99.745 | 8<br>+  | 8                  |
|      |   |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               | NFDSVDEVEEALR          | 36    | 99.525 |         |                    |
|      | Glycerophospholipid n                             | netabolism                           |                    |                 |            |            |                |               |                        |       |        |         |                    |
| 11   | Glycerol-3-phosphate<br>cytidylyltransferase      | Oceanobacillus iheyensis             | gi 23100363        | 15542.9         | 6.13       | 4          | 70             | 96.654        |                        |       |        | 8<br>1  | 8+                 |
|      | Unassigned  |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               |                        |       |        |         |                    |
| 40   | Ribose-phosphate                                  | Corynebacterium                      | C3124/19497        | 24814 5         | CL 5       | 1          | 300            | 100           | I WANI I FTAGATR       | 76    | 100    | 1.0     | 56                 |
| 40   | pyrophosphokinase                                 | ammoniagenes                         | 10+01++7/18        | C.+10+C         | 71.0       | 71         | 666            | 001           | NINDVITTTINVAT         | 2     |        | 0.14    | C7                 |
|      |   |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               | DIVIVSPDHGGVTR         | 95    | 100    |         |                    |
|      |   |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               | TINIVIPYYGYAR          | 40    | 99.721 |         |                    |
|      |   |                                      |                    |                 |            |            |                |               | FSDGEVQINIEESIR        | 70    | 100    |         |                    |
|      | $a + \infty$ expressed in the g                   | sels of this treatment; $-\infty$ no | of found in the ge | ls of this trea | tment; the | numbers re | present fold ( | change of Vol | % on 2D-DIGE;          |       |        |         |                    |
|      | Lam: represents Lamina                            | arin;                                |                    |                 |            |            |                |               |                        |       |        |         |                    |

| Spot |  |                        | Accession   | Theor.  | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold chi | ange   |
|------|--|------------------------|-------------|---------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|----------|--------|
| по.  | Protein description                    | Organism               | ю.          | MM      | pI     | Count | Score   | cI%     | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Inulin   | PTR    |
|      | Carbohydrate transport an              | nd metabolism          |             |         |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |          |        |
| 72   | Outer membrane protein F               | Escherichia coli       | gi 26246956 | 39330.1 | 4.78   | 4     | 150     | 100     | <b>YDANNIYLAANYGETR</b>       | 130   | 100    | 8        | 8<br>I |
| 73   | Chain A, Ompf Porin Mutant<br>Y106f    | Escherichia coli       | gi 14488510 | 37045.8 | 4.64   | 9     | 194     | 100     | YADVGSFDYGR                   | 45    | 99.938 | 2.8      | 1.0    |
|      |  |                        |             |         |        |       |         |         | YDANNIYLAANYGETR              | 113   | 100    |          |        |
| 74   | Triose phosphate isomerase             | Bacillus cereus        | gi 20146166 | 15235.6 | 5      | 4     | 86      | 99.914  | VGYVVLGHSER                   | 51    | 99.982 | 8+       | 8<br>I |
| 75   | Glucose-6-phosphate<br>isomerase       | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23464881 | 62958.9 | 4.85   | П     | 206     | 100     | TFTTLETLINAR                  | 40    | 99.481 | 8+       | 8      |
|      |  |                        |             |         |        |       |         |         | VASHAVLPYDQYLHR               | 49    | 99.935 |          |        |
| 76   | Pyruvate kinase                        | Vibrio cholerae        | gi 15640512 | 50407.4 | 5.79   | 9     | 74      | 98.605  |                               |       |        | 8+       | 8<br>I |
| 77   | Phosphoglycerate kinase                | Escherichia coli       | gi 15803460 | 41104.7 | 5.08   | 6     | 151     | 100     | DYLDGVDVAEGELVVLENVR          | 69    | 100    | 8+       | 8<br>1 |
| 78   | ABC transporter<br>ATP-binding protein | Bacillus subtilis      | gi 15616033 | 29163.5 | 4.65   | 9     | 122     | 100     | SGGPELAQR                     | 35    | 99.14  | 8+       | 8<br>I |
|      |  |                        |             |         |        |       |         |         | YLNEGFSGGEK                   | 35    | 10.66  |          |        |
| 79   | ADP-glucose<br>pyrophosphorylase       | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23335008 | 45803.2 | 5.48   | ٢     | 203     | 100     | AKPAVPFGGVYR                  | 48    | 99.92  | 8+       | 8<br>I |
|      |  |                        |             |         |        |       |         |         | FSPLLGSYVSPVPAQQR             | 32    | 97.215 |          |        |
| 80   | Transaldolase                          | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23465295 | 39682.4 | 4.87   | 9     | 76      | 98.942  | NATDIFR                       | 29    | 98.547 | 8        | 8<br>I |
| 81   | Transaldolase                          | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23465295 | 39682.4 | 4.87   | 80    | 87      | 99.918  |                               |       |        | 8+       | 8<br>I |
| 82   | Polyphosphate glucokinase              | Bifidobacterium longum | gi 23464675 | 27233.3 | 5.7    | 80    | 228     | 100     | YFNPDLFTVGGGVSR               | 116   | 100    | 8<br>+   | 8<br>I |
| 83   | Phosphopentomutase                     | Bacillus halodurans    | gi 15614093 | 43562.2 | 5.28   | 2     | 88      | 99.933  | HDYALKPFGR                    | 33    | 99.008 | 8        | 8      |
|      |  |                        |             |         |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |          |        |

Table 3.9 A comparison of differentially expressed proteins in gels from *B. infantis* incubated with inulin and  $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom.

|      |                              | (                        |               |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |         |                   |
|------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------|--------|-------|---------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|-------------------|
| Spot | Dartein Josseficien          |                          | Accession     | Theor.   | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | lon   | Ion    | Fold ch | ange <sup>a</sup> |
| no.  | rrotein description          | Organisin                | по.           | MM       | рI     | Count | Score   | SCUTE<br>CI% | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Inulin  | PTR               |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | ISDIYDGEGVTESIR               | 48    | 696.66 |         |                   |
| 84   | Phosphoglycerate mutase      | Bacillus subtilis        | gi 460258     | 56259.6  | 5.25   | 5     | 140     | 100          | EAEFPGEER                     | 30    | 96.704 | Π       | 1.0               |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | YPHVTFFMSGGR                  | 87    | 100    |         |                   |
|      | Translation, ribosomal strue | cture, biogenesis        |               |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 58   | Phenylalanyl-tRNA            | Escherichia coli         | eil15802126   | 36778.7  | 5.79   | 13    | 305     | 100          | SFFENDLR                      | 39    | 99.399 | 8       | B                 |
| 6    | synthetase                   |                          | PI 12007170   |          |        | 2     |         |              |                               | 5     |        |         |                   |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | NFFEEDLQIR                    | 58    | 99.992 |         |                   |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | LAAETIDVSLPGR                 | 34    | 66.76  |         |                   |
|      | Unassigned                   |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 86   | Hypothetical protein lp_2589 | Lactobacillus plantarum  | gi 28379117   | 34503.6  | 7.14   | 8     | 75      | 98.785       |                               |       |        | 8+      | 8                 |
| 10   | Autoinducer-2 (AI-2)         | Dectamolla multacida     | oi 15602144   | 1 77571  | 55.5   | r     | 5       | CAN TO       |                               |       |        | 8+      | B                 |
| 0    | modifying protein LsrG       | r astearetta mattociaa   | ++1 conci lig | 1.76771  | 000    | -     | 7       | 704.16       |                               |       |        |         |                   |
|      | Energy production and        | conversion               |               |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 88   | ATP synthase subunit beta    | Salmonella enterica      | gi 6625703    | 50279.8  | 4.9    | 10    | 281     | 100          | DVLLFVDNIYR                   | 62    | 866.66 | 8+      | 8<br>1            |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | <b>YTLAGTEVSALLGR</b>         | 44    | 99.851 |         |                   |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | QLDPLVVGQEHYDTAR              | 54    | 99.985 |         |                   |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | NIAIEHSGYSVFAGVGER            | 30    | 96.838 |         |                   |
| 89   | Formate acetyltransferase    | Bifidobacterium longum   | gi 23465524   | 90431    | 5.33   | 8     | 162     | 100          | ILTGLPDAYGR                   | 53    | 96.976 | 8+      | 8                 |
|      |                              |                          |               |          |        |       |         |              | YLDDNYLAVER                   | 36    | 98.753 |         |                   |
| 60   | Phosphoglyceromutase         | Oceanobacillus iheyensis | gi 23099890   | 57142.8  | 4.92   | 4     | 66      | 566.66       | YPHVTFFMSGGR                  | 82    | 100    | \$<br>+ | B                 |
| 10   | Formatetetrahydrofolate      | Rifidohantarium lonanum  | 02053465070   | 9 2002 9 | 5 04   | ð     | 00      | 990 00       | VPEHVOR                       | 30    | 00 357 | 8+      | 8                 |
| 16   | ligase                       | phraomacuer tum tongum   | RIVICOTCA IS  | 0.06600  | 10.0   | 0     | R       | 000.00       |                               | 6     | 700.00 |         |                   |

Table 3.9 (Continued)

| Spot |   |                            | Accession   | Theor.  | Theor. | Pep.       | Protein | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | nge    |
|------|---|----------------------------|-------------|---------|--------|------------|---------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|--------|
| no.  | Loten description                                   | Organism                   | по.         | MM      | pl     | Count      | Score   | SCOFE<br>CI% | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Inulin  | PTR    |
| 92   | PfIB  | Pasteurella multocida      | gi 15601940 | 87070.4 | 5.63   | Ľ          | 109     | 100          | SGVITGLPDAYGR                 | 52    | 896.66 | 1.0     | 2.5    |
|      | Posttranslational modification,                     | Folding and sorting        |             |         |        |            |         |              |                               |       |        |         |        |
| 93   | Hsp60   | Bacillus thuringiensis     | gi 15706393 | 42081.3 | 4.76   | 14         | 277     | 100          | AQLEETTSEFDR                  | 78    | 100    | 8+      | 8-     |
|      |   |                            |             |         |        |            |         |              | QIAINAGLEGSVVVER              | 27    | 95.885 |         |        |
|      |   |                            |             |         |        |            |         |              | GFTTELDVVEGMQFDR              | 30    | 97.572 |         |        |
| 94   | Dihydroxy-acid dehydratase                          | Bifidobacterium longum     | gi 23466332 | 66515.2 | 5.28   | 4          | 83      | 99.807       | IAHQYYDDSDDSVLPF              | 52    | 99.975 | 8+      | 81     |
| 95   | S-adenosylmethionine<br>synthetase                  | Staphylococcus epidermidis | gi 27468376 | 43965.5 | 4.95   | 9          | 184     | 100          | IIVDTYGGYAR                   | 39    | 99.424 | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1 |
|      |   |                            |             |         |        |            |         |              | FVIGGPQGDAGLTGR               | 105   | 100    |         |        |
| 96   | Glycine cleavage system<br>aminomethyltransferase T | Shigella flexneri          | gi 24114158 | 40179.2 | 5.36   | <b>I</b> ~ | 136     | 100          | VPEGIGETAIVQIR                | 70    | 100    | 8<br>+  | 8      |
|      |   |                            |             |         |        |            |         |              |                               |       |        |         |        |

Table 3.9 (Continued)

\*  $+\infty$  expressed in the gels of this treatment;  $-\infty$  not found in the gels of this treatment; the numbers represent fold change of Vol % on 2D-DIGE;

| Spot | -   |                               | Accession    | Theor.   | Theor. | Peptide | Protein | Protein      |                                  | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | ange             |
|------|---|-------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|------------------|
| по.  | Protein description                               | Organism                      | no.          | MM       | μ      | Count   | Score   | score<br>CI% | Peptides identified by tandem MS | Score | CI%    | Barley  | Lam <sup>b</sup> |
|      | Carbohydrate transport and                        | metabolism                    |              |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |        |         |                  |
| 67   | ATP binding protein of ABC transporter for sugars | Bifidobacterium<br>longum     | gi 23465255  | 40702.3  | 5.85   | ŝ       | 88      | 99.943       | AAEILDLTEYLDR                    | 39    | 99.307 | 8<br>I  | 8<br>+           |
| 98   | Pyruvate-flavodoxin<br>oxidoreductase             | Escherichia coli              | gi 16129339  | 128743.2 | 5.52   | Ξ       | 11      | 99.216       |                                  |       |        | 8       | 8<br>+           |
| 66   | Formate acetyltransferase                         | Haemophilus<br>influenzae     | gi 16272145  | 86476.2  | 5.75   | п       | 127     | 100          | YPQLTIR                          | 30    | 97.579 | 8<br>   | 8+               |
|      |   |                               |              |          |        |         |         |              | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                    | 49    | 996.66 |         |                  |
| 100  | Enolase   | Staphylococcus<br>epidermidis | gi 27467479  | 47217.8  | 4.58   | m       | 143     | 100          | YNQLLR                           | 30    | 96.803 | 3.1     | 1.0              |
|      |   |                               |              |          |        |         |         |              | PIITDVYAR                        | 35    | 98.839 |         |                  |
|      |   |                               |              |          |        |         |         |              | ALVPSGASTGEHEAVEL                | 64    | 666.66 |         |                  |
| 101  | Glycogen/starch/alpha-glucan<br>phosphorylase     | Escherichia coli              | gi 213690992 | 90329.7  | 7.12   | 12      | 113     | 100          | FNDGDFLR                         | 26    | 96.093 | 1.0     | 2.9              |
|      | Nucleotide transport and m                        | etabolism                     |              |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |        |         |                  |
| 102  | CTP synthetase                                    | Escherichia coli              | gi 15803301  | 60336.1  | 5.63   | 18      | 274     | 100          | QLYNAPTIVER                      | 63    | 666.66 | 1.0     | 3.3              |
|      |   |                               |              |          |        |         |         |              | GIAASLAAILEAR                    | 62    | 666.66 |         |                  |
| 103  | Transcription termination<br>factor Rho           | Escherichia coli              | gi 15804373  | 46967.5  | 6.5    | 6       | 75      | 98.866       |                                  |       |        | 8<br>I  | 8<br>+           |
|      | Translation, ribosomal structu                    | re,biogenesis                 |              |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |        |         |                  |
| 104  | Elongation factor G                               | Escherichia coli              | gi 15803853  | 77532.5  | 5.24   | 12      | 296     | 100          | IATDPFVGNLTFFR                   | 61    | 866.66 | 1.0     | 2.4              |
|      |   |                               |              |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |        |         |                  |

**Table 3.10** A comparison of differentially expressed proteins in gels from *B. infantis* incubated with  $\beta$ -glucans from barley and seaweed.

| Spot |   |                          | Accession   | Theor.   | Theor. | Peptide | Protein | Protein      |                                  | Ion   | Ion           | Fold ch | ange             |
|------|---|--------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------|---------------|---------|------------------|
| no.  | Protein description                             | Organism                 | no.         | ММ       | pI     | Count   | Score   | score<br>CI% | Peptides identified by tandem MS | Score | CI%           | Barley  | Lam <sup>b</sup> |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | YDEAPSNVAQAVIEAR                 | 39    | 169.66        |         |                  |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | EFNVEANVGKPQVAYR                 | 69    | 100           |         |                  |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | VEVETPEENTGDVIGDLSR              | 44    | 968.66        |         |                  |
| 105  | Elongation factor G                             | Bacillus subtilis        | gi 1644223  | 76496.5  | 4.82   | 11      | 230     | 100          | VNIIDTPGHVDFTVEVER               | 117   | 100           | 8       | *                |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | VLDGAVAVLDAQSGVEPQTETVWR         | 48    | 596.66        |         |                  |
| 106  | Elongation factor G                             | Staphylococcus<br>aureus | gi 15923537 | 76564    | 4.8    | 5       | 69      | 95.163       | VNIIDTPGHVDFTVEVER               | 40    | <u> 99.65</u> | 8<br>I  | 8+               |
|      | Energy production and con                       | iversion                 |             |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |               |         |                  |
| 107  | Carbamoyl Phosphate                             | Escherichis Coli         | gi 5821976  | 117768.3 | 5.22   | 13      | 78      | 99.418       |                                  |       |               | 8       | 8+               |
|      | Synthetase                                      |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |               |         |                  |
| 108  | Bifunctional                                    | listoria innouna         | oil16800743 | 04651.0  | 6.48   | v       | VL.     | 195 30       |                                  | 85    | 90 005        | 01      | =                |
| 001  | acetaldehyde-CoA                                | risiel in muorun         | g1100001-12 | C.10040  | 01-0   | 2       | t       | 100.00       |                                  | 5     | C(C)(C        | 1.0     | :                |
| 100  | Bifunctional                                    | Listeria                 | 0;11680367A | 0 10970  | 6.18   | "       | 70      | 05 883       | achibhtean                       | 50    | 00 000        | 8<br>I  | 8                |
| 601  | acetaldehyde-CoA                                | monocytogenes            | +/00/001112 | 6.12046  | 01-0   | C       | 2       | 000.00       |                                  | 60    | 046.66        | }       |                  |
| 011  | Bifunctional                                    | l'interior interconte    | ~16900713   | 015510   | 6.40   | r       | 100     | 00 000       | quinabau                         | 75    | 100           | 01      | 1                |
| 011  | acetaldehyde-CoA                                | Listeria innocua         | SI 10000/40 | 6.10046  | 0+0    | -       | 001     | 044.44       |                                  | C.    | 001           | 0.1     | 2                |
| III  | Oxoglutarate dehydrogenase                      | Escherichia coli         | gi 43019    | 104979.6 | 6.04   | 11      | 118     | 100          |                                  |       |               | 8       | 8+               |
| 117  | Succinate dehydrogenase                         | Feelowichia acli         | 0115800077  | 1 29249  | 5 01   | 0       | 114     | 100          | 1 Genst i DI WAR                 | 5     | 05 073        | B       | 8<br>+           |
| 7    | flavoprotein subunit                            | INNER INNER LON          | 1710000113  | 1.000-10 | 10.0   | 0       | +       | 001          |                                  | ī     | 610.00        |         |                  |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | AAGLHLQESIAEQGALR                | 40    | 717.66        |         |                  |
| 113  | Succinate dehydrogenase<br>flavonrotein subunit | Escherichia coli         | gi 15800427 | 64363.1  | 5.91   | 17      | 453     | 100          | LRPAFPPK                         | 36    | 99.474        | 1.0     | 3.2              |
|      |   |                          |             |          |        |         |         |              | LPGILELSR                        | 68    | 100           |         |                  |

Table 3.10 (Continued)

| Spot        |   |                        | Accession   | Theor.   | Theor. | Peptide | Protein | Protein      |                                  | lon   | Ion     | Fold ch | ange             |
|-------------|---|------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|------------------|
| <b>n</b> 0. | Protein description                             | Organism               | по.         | МW       | Ы      | Count   | Score   | score<br>CI% | Peptides identified by tandem MS | Score | CI%     | Barley  | Lam <sup>b</sup> |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | LGGNSLLDLVVFGR                   | 70    | 100     |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | AAGLHLQESIAEQGALR                | 107   | 100     |         |                  |
| 114         | Succinate dehydrogenase<br>flavoprotein subunit | Escherichia coli       | gi 15830002 | 64381.1  | 5.85   | 15      | 386     | 100          | LRPAFPPK                         | 36    | 99.541  | 1.0     | 2.3              |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | LPGILELSR                        | 51    | 99.985  |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | LDDTSSEFNTQR                     | 38    | 99.738  |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | TGGNSLLDLVVFGR                   | 42    | 778.66  |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | AAGLHLQESIAEQGALR                | 93    | 100     |         |                  |
| 115         | Succinate dehydrogenase<br>flavoprotein subunit | Bacillus<br>halodurans | gi 15615654 | 65377.6  | 5.49   | 9       | 71      | 97.217       |                                  |       |         | 8<br>1  | 9<br>+           |
| 116         | Succinate dehydrogenase<br>flavoprotein subunit | Escherichia coli       | gi 15800427 | 64363.1  | 5.91   | 8       | 116     | 100          | AAGLHLQESIAEQGALR                | 31    | 98.478  | 8<br>1  | 8+               |
| 117         | Bifunctional aconitate<br>hydratase 2           | Escherichia coli       | gi 16128111 | 93439    | 5.24   | 18      | 359     | 100          | EALGLPHSDVFR                     | 58    | 766.66  | 8       | 8+               |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | VEQAFELTDASAER                   | 72    | 100     |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | GFPLAYVGDVVGTGSSR                | 48    | 99.974  |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | NPPAGEEFLLDLLTNR                 | 57    | 799.997 |         |                  |
| 118         | Crystal Structure Of C418a                      | Escherichia coli       | gi 6730181  | 85107.8  | 5.69   | 24      | 376     | 100          | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                    | 52    | 99.988  | 1.0     | 5.0              |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | TSTFLDVYIER                      | 57    | 966.66  |         |                  |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | LAQFTSLQADLENGVNLEQTIR           | 47    | 196.66  |         |                  |
| 611         | Pyruvate oxidase                                | Escherichia coli       | gi 1009041  | 61507.2  | 5.81   | 10      | 157     | 100          | APIVHALR                         | 44    | 99.876  | 8       | 8+               |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              | AGGYLTDGTELHDTNFAR               | 37    | 99.336  |         |                  |
| 120         | Pyruvate carboxylase                            | Bacillus cereus        | gi 4584148  | 110066.2 | 5.58   | 13      | 194     | 100          | VLYLEFNGQPR                      | 55    | 686.66  | 8       | 8+               |
|             |   |                        |             |          |        |         |         |              |                                  |       |         |         |                  |

Table 3.10 (Continued)

| DotProtein descriptionOrganismAccession100100100CountScoreCplids identified by tail121Cystal Structure Of C418aExcherichia coligi[573018185107.85.6919239100FGDDEAFEENV122Aconitate hydrauseSigella /Jernerigi[241126759788.595.6519241100FGDDEAFEENV123Phosphate aecyltransferaseExcherichia coligi[05301815.17123.95.23815296100FGDDEAFEENV124Arth synthase subunit betaSalinonellagi[663570350279.84.915296100FUNALINCEDNT124Arth synthase subunit betaSalinonellagi[663570350279.84.915295100DAEVVINGENV124Arth synthase subunit betaSalinonellagi[663570350279.84.915295100UVIDALEVQNG124Arth synthase subunit betaSalinonellagi[663570350279.84.915295100DAEVVINGENV125Phydrause 2Eacherichia coligi[157997929424.95.2477295100UVIDALEVQNG126Phydrause 2Eacherichia coligi[157997899065.4623338100LHGVILPSK127Cysal Structure Of C418aEacherichia coligi[15799789424.95.4079994110000128Phydrause 2Eacherichia coligi[1579978   |             |                                   |                   |                  | Ē             | E        |       |       | Protein      |                                  |       |            | Fold ch | ande   |
|---|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|----------|-------|-------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------|---------|--------|
| 11   Cystal Structure Of C418a   Exchartichtia coti   gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   19   239   100   HEWQILADEGAWVH     122   Aconitate hydratuse   Silgella fleroreri   gi[0712017   97685.9   5.65   19   231   100   FGDDEAFEENVH     123   Phosphate acclytransferase   Exchartichtia coti   gi[0712012   77123.9   5.28   15   296   100   FGDDEAFEENVH     123   Phosphate acclytransferase   Exchartichtia coti   gi[16130232   77123.9   5.28   15   296   100   FVEPVDGDIJSLPL     124   ATP synthase submit bea   Salmonella   gi[16130232   77123.9   5.28   13   243   100   PULLAVDNHYB     124   ATP synthase submit bea   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   PULLAVDNHYB     124   ATP synthase submit bea   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   PULLAVDNHYB     125   Bifinactional aconitate   Salmonella   gi[652703   50279.8   4.9   15   100 <t< th=""><th>Spot<br/>no.</th><th>Protein description</th><th>Organism</th><th>Accession<br/>no.</th><th>I neor.<br/>MW</th><th>pI<br/>pI</th><th>Count</th><th>Score</th><th>score<br/>CI%</th><th>Peptides identified by tandem MS</th><th>Score</th><th>Ion<br/>CI%</th><th>Barley</th><th>Lamb</th></t<>  | Spot<br>no. | Protein description               | Organism          | Accession<br>no. | I neor.<br>MW | pI<br>pI | Count | Score | score<br>CI% | Peptides identified by tandem MS | Score | Ion<br>CI% | Barley  | Lamb   |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | HIEVQILADEEGNVVHLYER             | 33    | 98.307     |         |        |
| 123   Aconitate hydratuse   Shigella / Increare   gi[34112675   97685.9   5.65   19   241   100   FGDDEAFEENVI     123   Phosphate accyltransfcrase   Escherichia coli   gi[1613022   77123.9   5.28   15   296   100   FVFFYLAQPR     124   ATP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   245   100   UNATINEGDINT     124   ATP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   245   100   UNATINEGDINT     125   ATP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   245   100   UNATINEGDINT     125   ATP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   245   100   UNALTINDINT     126   Bifunctional aconitate   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   100   UNDALEVQNGNE     126   Pytuase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   5424.9   524   7   98   99.94   UNDALEVQNGNE  | 121         | Crystal Structure Of C418a        | Escherichia coli  | gi 6730181       | 85107.8       | 5.69     | 19    | 239   | 100          |                                  |       |            | 8<br>I  | 8+     |
| 123   Phosphate acetyltransforase   Excherichia coli   gill6130232   771233   5.28   15   296   100   LSVFRPIAGRNT     124   AtP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gil6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   296   100   LSVFRPIAGRNT     124   AtP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gil6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   DVLLFVDNIYR     125   Bifunctional aconitate   Excherichia coli   gil15799802   534249   5.24   7   98   99.94   VYDALEVQOGGG     126   Pyruvate delydrogenase E1   Escherichia coli   gil15799802   534249   5.24   7   98   99.94   UVLEVQOQCGGGI     126   Pyruvate delydrogenase E1   Escherichia coli   gil15799802   5446   5.46   23   338   100   LHGYLPSR     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gil15799802   5446   5.46   23   338   100   LHGYLPSR     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gil5799802   5446   5.46   25   338  | 122         | Aconitate hydratase               | Shigella flexneri | gi 24112675      | 97685.9       | 5.65     | 19    | 241   | 100          | FGDDEAFEENVR                     | 60    | 866.66     | 1.0     | 3.8    |
| $ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | FVEFYGDGLDSLPLADR                | 54    | 99.992     |         |        |
| 124   AIP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella<br>enterica   gi6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   DVLLFVDNIYR     124   AIP synthase subunit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   DVLLFVDNIYR     125   Bifunctional aconitate   Escherichia coli   gi[15799802   93424.9   5.24   7   98   99.994     126   Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1   Escherichia coli   gi[15799708   99606   5.46   25   338   100   LHOVUCGEHYD     126   Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1   Escherichia coli   gi[15799708   99606   5.46   25   338   100   LHOVUCGEHYD     126   Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1   Escherichia coli   gi[15799708   9506   5.46   25   338   100   LHOVUCGEHYD     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gi[157930181   85107.8   5.69   11   26   20   11   142   LTOGOLDNER     127   Crystal Structure of C418a   Escherichia coli   gi[1573028   10430.6   5.62   11   | 123         | Phosphate acetyltransferase       | Escherichia coli  | gi 16130232      | 77123.9       | 5.28     | 15    | 296   | 100          | LSVFKPIAQPR                      | 64    | 666.66     | 8<br>1  | 8+     |
| 124   ATP synthase submit beta   Salmonella   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   DVLLFVDNIYR     124   ATP synthase submit beta   suterica   gi[6625703   50279.8   4.9   15   345   100   DVLLFVDNIYR     125   Bifunctional aconitate $exterichia coli   gi[15799802   93424.9   5.24   7   98   99.994     126   Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1   Excherichia coli   gi[15799708   99606   5.46   25   338   100   LHGYLPSR     126   Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1   Excherichia coli   gi[15799708   99606   5.46   25   338   100   LHGYLPSR     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Excherichia coli   gi[073018]   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   LHGYLPSR     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Excherichia coli   gi[073018]   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   LHGYLPSR     128   Glycine dehydrogenase   Excherichia coli   gi[073018]   85107.8   5.69   11   100   LTOGEQLDNR  $  |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | DAEVVLVEGLVPTR                   | 56    | 99.995     |         |        |
| 124ATP synthase subunit betaSofmonella<br>entericaSig65270350279.84.915345100DVLLFVDNIYR125AtP synthase subunit betaentericagi[662570350279.84.915345100DVLLFVDNIYG126Pithructional aconitate<br>hydratase 2Escherichia coligi[1579980293424.95.2479899.994LHGYLPSR126Pyruvate dehydrogenase EIEscherichia coligi[15799708996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR126Pyruvate dehydrogenase EIEscherichia coligi[15799708996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR127Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi[1579970885107.85.6911142100LTOEQLDNFR128Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi[673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYO128Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi[673018185107.85.6911142100LTOEQLDNFR128Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi[673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYO129Inteony-IRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi[15333028104302.65.6217100ATEAVUTGLPDAYO129Inteony-IRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi[161296757396.85.621716996.66120Theony-IRNA synthetase  |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | HLNATIINEGDINTR                  | 38    | 769.697    |         |        |
| Interior     NYDALEVQNGNE       125     Bifunctional aconitate     Escherichia coli     gi[15799802     93424.9     5.24     7     98     99.994       126     Pyruvate dehydrogenase El     Escherichia coli     gi[15799708     99606     5.46     25     338     100     LHGYLPSR       126     Pyruvate dehydrogenase El     Escherichia coli     gi[15799708     99606     5.46     25     338     100     LHGYLPSR       127     Crystal Structure Of C418a     Escherichia coli     gi[6730181     85107.8     5.69     11     142     100     LHGYLPSR       127     Crystal Structure Of C418a     Escherichia coli     gi[6730181     85107.8     5.69     11     142     100     SGYLTGLDAYG       128     Grystal Structure Of C418a     Escherichia coli     gi[6730181     85107.8     5.69     11     142     100     LGOLDNR       128     Grystal Structure Of C418a     Escherichia coli     gi[6730181     85107.8     5.69     11     142     100     SGYLTGLDAYG       129   | 124         | ATP synthase subunit beta         | Salmonella        | gi 6625703       | 50279.8       | 4.9      | 15    | 345   | 100          | DVLLFVDNIYR                      | 62    | 666.66     | 23      | 1.0    |
| $ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $   |             |                                   | nnuana            |                  |               |          |       |       |              | VYDALEVQNGNER                    | 43    | 99.888     |         |        |
| 155Bifunctional aconitate<br>hydratase 2Escherichia coli<br>gil15799802gil1579980293424.95.2479899.994126Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1Escherichia coligil15799708996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR126Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1Escherichia coligil15799708996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR127Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligil673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYG127Amino acid transport and metabolismEscherichia coligil673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligil673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligil673018185107.85.629118100SGVLTGLPDAYG129Incovj-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligil61296757396.85.6217158100AYEAYDFHEVVQ130Thrcovj-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligil61296757396.85.838996.58100130Thrcovj-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligil61296757396.85.83896.585.621756.58130Thrcovj-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligil61296757396.85.839.655.62996.58130Thrcovj-tRNA s   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | LVLEVQQQLGGGIVR                  | 44    | 99.912     |         |        |
| 125Bifunctional aconitate<br>hydratase 2 $Escherichia coligi]1579980293424.95.2479899.994126Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1Escherichia coligi]15799798996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR126Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1Escherichia coligi]15799798996065.4625338100LHGYLPSR127Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi]673018185107.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYG127Crystal Structure Of C418aEscherichia coligi]533028104280.85.6911142100SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligi]15833028104280.85.629118100SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligi]15833028104280.85.629118100SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligi]161396757396.85.6291000129InconJ-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi]161296757396.85.899.65899.658130Theony-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi]161296757396.85.899.965899.658$   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | QLDPLVVGQEHYDTAR                 | 36    | 99.505     |         |        |
| 126Pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[1579979899606 $5.46$ $25$ $338$ $100$ LHGYLPSR127Crystal Structure Of C418a <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[6730181 $85107.8$ $5.69$ $11$ $142$ $100$ SGVLTGLPDAYG128Glycine dehydrogenase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[533028 $104302.6$ $5.62$ $9$ $118$ $100$ $SGVLTGLPDAYG$ 128Glycine dehydrogenase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[56245947 $104302.6$ $5.62$ $9$ $118$ $100$ $ATEAYDFHEVVQ$ 129Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[26245947 $104302.6$ $5.62$ $17$ $158$ $100$ $ATEAYDFHEVVQ$ 130Threonyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[16129675 $7396.8$ $5.8$ $8$ $99.658$ $99.658$  | 125         | Bifunctional aconitate            | Escherichia coli  | gi 15799802      | 93424.9       | 5.24     | ٢     | 98    | 99.994       |                                  |       |            | 8       | 8<br>+ |
| 120   Pyruvate denydrogenase E1 <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[15/99/98   99606   5.46   23   538   100   LHGYLLPSK     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     128   Glycine dehydrogenase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     128   Glycine dehydrogenase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     129   Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[16129675   73966.8   5.62   17   158   100   AYEAYDFHEVVQ     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   99.658     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gi[16129675   73966.8   5.62   17   158   100 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>10100</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |             |                                   |                   |                  | 10100         |          |       | 000   |              |                                  |       |            |         |        |
| ITOEQLDNFR   LTOEQLDNFR     127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   SGVLTGLPDAYGI     Amino acid transport and metabolism   Intervent and | 126         | Pyruvate dehydrogenase El         | Escherichia coli  | gi 15799798      | 90966         | 5.46     | 52    | 338   | 100          | LHGYLPSR                         | 34    | 98.844     | 8       | 8<br>+ |
| 127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     Amino acid transport and metabolism   Amino acid transport and metabolism   128   Glycine dehydrogenase   Escherichia coli   gi[15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100   SGVLTGLPDAYG     128   Glycine dehydrogenase   Escherichia coli   gi[15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100     129   Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase   Escherichia coli   gi[16129675   73966.8   5.62   17   158   100   AYEAYDFHEVVQ     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase   Escherichia coli   gi[16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   99.658     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase   Escherichia coli   gi[16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   90.9568   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | LTQEQLDNFR                       | 33    | 98.534     |         |        |
| 127   Crystal Structure Of C418a   Escherichia coli   gi[6730181   85107.8   5.69   11   142   100   SGVL7GLPDAYG     Amino acid transport and metabolism     128   Glycine dehydrogenase   Escherichia coli   gi[15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100   AYEAYDFHEVVQ     129   Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase   Escherichia coli   gi[26245947   104302.6   5.62   17   158   100   AYEAYDFHEVVQ     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase   Escherichia coli   gi[16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   99.658   Mono   Mono   Mono   Mono     Scherichia coli   gi[16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   99.658   Mono   Mono   Mono   |             |                                   |                   |                  |               |          |       |       |              | LPYITFPEGSEEHIYLHAQR             | 34    | 98.928     |         |        |
| Amino acid transport and metabolism128Glycine dehydrogenaseEscherichia coligi 15833028104280.85.629118100129Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi 26245947104302.65.6217158100AYEAYDFHEVVQ130Threonyl-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi 1612967573966.85.888099.658130Threonyl-tRNA synthetaseEscherichia coligi 1612967573966.85.6217158100  | 127         | Crystal Structure Of C418a        | Escherichia coli  | gi 6730181       | 85107.8       | 5.69     | Ξ     | 142   | 100          | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                    | 28    | 95.045     | 8       | 8      |
| 128   Glycine dehydrogenase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gil15833028   104280.8   5.62   9   118   100     129   Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gil26245947   104302.6   5.62   17   158   100   AYEAYDFHEVVQ     130   Threonyl-tRNA synthetase <i>Escherichia coli</i> gil16129675   73966.8   5.8   8   80   99.658  |             | Amino acid transport and <b>m</b> | etabolism         |                  |               |          |       |       |              |                                  |       |            |         |        |
| 129 Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase Escherichia coli gil26245947 104302.6 5.62 17 158 100 AYEAYDFHEVVQ   130 Threonyl-tRNA synthetase Escherichia coli gil16129675 73966.8 5.8 8 99.658   | 128         | Glycine dehydrogenase             | Escherichia coli  | gi 15833028      | 104280.8      | 5.62     | 6     | 118   | 100          |                                  |       |            | 8       | 8<br>+ |
| 130 Threonyl-tRNA synthetase Escherichia coli gi 16129675 73966.8 5.8 8 80 99.658   | 129         | Isoleucyl-tRNA synthetase         | Escherichia coli  | gi 26245947      | 104302.6      | 5.62     | 17    | 158   | 100          | AYEAYDFHEVVQR                    | 39    | 99.735     | 8-      | 8<br>+ |
|   | 130         | Threonyl-tRNA synthetase          | Escherichia coli  | gi 16129675      | 73966.8       | 5.8      | 90    | 80    | 99.658       |                                  |       |            | 8       | 8      |
| 151 Aspartate Aminotransterase Escherichia coli gil1511169 4549/ 5.65 10 242 100 NFGLYNEK   | 131         | Aspartate Aminotransferase        | Escherichia coli  | gi 1311169       | 43497         | 5.63     | 10    | 242   | 100          | NFGLYNER                         | 44    | 99.888     | 1.0     | 2.6    |

Table 3.10 (Continued)

| í | ed)      |
|---|----------|
| • | ntinu(   |
| ζ |          |
|   |          |
| ¢ | -        |
|   | 01.9     |
| - | e 3.10   |
|   | ble 3.10 |

| ld change <sup>a</sup> | 4                                | ·ley Lam    |               |                |                          | 8<br>+<br>8    | _                    | 8<br>+<br>8                   | -                |            | 21                                      | 1.0 0                         |                           |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Fo                     |                                  | Bar         |               | ~              |                          |                | _                    | 1                             |                  |            | -                                       | -                             |                           |
| Ion                    | (010)                            | 11/0        | 99.371        | 99.333         | 99.392                   | 766 96         |                      |                               |                  |            |   |                               |                           |
| Ion                    |                                  | aluxe       | 37            | 36             | 37                       | 30             | 2                    |                               |                  |            |   |                               |                           |
|                        | Peptides identified by tandem MS |             | NYLGIDGIPEFGR | LREEFGVYAVASGR | ANYSNPPAHGASVVATILSNDALR | MFDGIFFR       |                      |                               |                  |            |   |                               | Vol % on 2D-DIGE;         |
| Protein                | score                            | CI%         |               |                |                          | 98 785         | C01.07               | 095 00                        | 100.11           |            | 00 734                                  | +01.00                        | change of V               |
| Protein                | Contraction                      | 2000        |               |                |                          | 75             | 2                    | 70                            | 6                |            | \$                                      | 70                            | present fold              |
| Peptide                |                                  | COULT       |               |                |                          | "              | 'n                   | 16                            | 2                |            | 9                                       | 0                             | numbers rel               |
| Theor.                 | Ĩ                                | гd          |               |                |                          | 515            | 61.6                 | 5 50                          | 00.0             |            | 5 70                                    | (1.0                          | atment; the               |
| Theor.                 | MM                               | AA TAT      |               |                |                          | 37738 8        | 0.00110              | 113670 3                      | C.C.D.C+1        |            | 7 7 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | 1.14400                       | gels of this tre          |
| Accession              | C R                              | 10.         |               |                |                          | oi 21284284    | 21/21/20717          | ai15801003                    | CONTRACTING      |            | mi1220075.40                            | 0+010007/12                   | not found in the          |
|                        | Organism                         |             |               |                |                          | Staphylococcus | aureus               | Foolowichia adi               | TOCHEL ICHIN CON |            | Oceanobacillus                          | iheyensis                     | of this treatment;        |
|                        | <b>Protein description</b>       |             |               |                |                          | Ornithine      | carbamoyltransferase | Trifunctional transcriptional | regulator        | Unassigned | ATD demendant Oln protesses             | acentration international and | a + expressed in the gels |
| Spot                   |                                  | <b>1</b> 01 |               |                |                          | 137            | 701                  | 133                           | CC1              |            | 124                                     | +CT                           |                           |

<sup>b</sup> Lam: represents Laminarin;

| no. rro<br>Carl<br>135 Ompf<br>136 Long-(<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructu                | xein description<br>bohydrate transport and<br>Porin Mutant Y106f |                     | Accession   | Theor.  | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein |              | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fulu CI          | alige  |
|--|---|---------------------|-------------|---------|--------|-------|---------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Carl<br>135 Carl<br>135 Ompf<br>136 Long-c<br>137 Triose<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructo | bohydrate transport and<br>Porin Mutant Y106f                     | Organism            | no.         | MM      | μ      | Count | Score   | score<br>CI% | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Lam <sup>b</sup> | PTR    |
| 135 Ompf<br>136 Long-(<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructo                                   | Porin Mutant Y106f  | d metabolism        |             |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 136 Long-c<br>136 men<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructo                                    |   | Escherichia coli    | gi 14488510 | 37045.8 | 4.64   | 4     | 182     | 100          | YADVGSFDYGR                   | 30    | 97.404 | 8<br>+           | 8<br>1 |
| 136 Long-e<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructo   |   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              | YDANNIYLAANYGETR              | 90    | 100    |                  |        |
| 137 Triose<br>137 Triose<br>138 Fructo   | chain fatty acid outer  | Colmonollo outonioo | ~!!!£761215 | V 109LV | 0 4    | v     | 12      | 01010        |                               |       |        | 8                | 8      |
| 137 Triose<br>Fructo<br>138  | nbrane transporter  | Daimonetta enterica | crcro/orlig | +/071.4 | 4.4    | n     | 1/      | 010.16       |                               |       |        | 3<br> -          | 3      |
| Fructo<br>138  | phosphate isomerase   | Bacillus cereus     | gi 20146166 | 15235.6 | 5      | 3     | 144     | 100          | VGYVVLGHSER                   | 123   | 100    | 8+               | 8      |
| 001  | se-1,6-bisphosphate   | Geobacillus         |             | 30700 0 | 24.2   | ~     | 00      | 00 054       | CDVIII CAVERA AD              | ЗГ    | 100    | 8                | 8      |
|  | aldolase  | stearothermophilus  | 100/676/18  | 0.06/00 | /+.0   | n     | 69      | +06.66       | SF VILUV SEUAAN               | C     | 001    | }                | 3      |
| Nu   | icleotide transport and 1   | metabolism          |             |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 139  | GMP synthase  | Escherichia coli    | gi 15832623 | 58627.9 | 5.24   | 6     | 248     | 100          | HPFPGPGLGVR                   | 47    | 906.66 | 8+               | 8<br>1 |
|  |   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              | EFGYAQVEVVNDSALVR             | 41    | 99.64  |                  |        |
|  | Guanosine   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 140 5 <sup>1</sup> -   | -monophosphate  | Escherichia coli    | gi 15799788 | 37373.8 | 6.1    | 9     | 86      | 99.912       |                               |       |        | 8+               | 8<br>1 |
| 9  | oxidoreductase  |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| Trans  | slation, ribosomal struct   | ure,biogenesis      |             |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 141 30S ri   | ibosomal protein S2   | Escherichia coli    | gi 15799851 | 26726.8 | 6.61   | 10    | 206     | 100          | AGVHFGHQTR                    | 65    | 100    | 8+               | 8<br>1 |
|  |   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              | AVTLYLGAVAATVR                | 62    | 666.66 |                  |        |
| 142 Sery   | 1-tRNA synthetase   | Escherichia coli    | gi 15800756 | 48353.5 | 5.34   | 13    | 212     | 100          | EFDFEVR                       | 35    | 99.407 | 1.0              | 2.2    |
|  |   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              | VLQLLGLPYR                    | 46    | 99.953 |                  |        |
|  |   |                     |             |         |        |       |         |              | AELDALQAEIR                   | 36    | 99.544 |                  |        |

**Table 3.11** A comparison of differentially expressed proteins in gels from *B. infantis* incubated with *B*-glucans from seaweed and mushroom.

| Spot |   |                        | Accession    | Theor.  | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch          | ange   |
|------|---|------------------------|--------------|---------|--------|-------|---------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|------------------|--------|
| no.  | Protein description                             | Organism               | no.          | ММ      | þI     | Count | Score   | score<br>CI% | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Lam <sup>b</sup> | PTR    |
|      | Unassigned                                      |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 143  | FeS cluster formation<br>protein                | Bacillus subtilis      | g1 16080319  | 526961  | 5 14   | 6     | 60      | 196 66       | DTDSALKENEDIFR                | 42    | 99 883 | 8+               | 8<br>I |
| 144  | AhpF Alkyl hydroperoxide<br>reductase subunit F | Escherichta coli       | gı 15800321  | 57365 6 | 5 48   | 6     | 177     | 100          | EAQSLLEQIR                    | 34    | 98 196 | 8+               | 8<br>I |
| 145  | Selenocysteme synthase                          | Escherichia coli       | gı 15804132  | 50575 5 | 6 05   | 8     | 188     | 100          | GELVEIGGAFR                   | 33    | 91 916 | 8+               | 8      |
|      |   |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              | SAEVIQIQAQR                   | 34    | 98 155 |                  |        |
|      |   |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              | LPSAALTFTPHDGR                | 38    | 99 248 |                  |        |
| 146  | Flagellin B chain                               | Bacillus thuringiensis | g1 98515     | 29943 8 | 55     | 6     | 271     | 100          | EGGLNVGAR                     | 38    | 99 641 | 10               | 37     |
|      |   |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              | SINSAADDAAGLAIATR             | 142   | 100    |                  |        |
| 147  | Hypothetical protein<br>lin1928                 | Listeria innocua       | gı 16800994  | 59803 3 | 4 56   | 4     | 89      | 99 952       | GNSGVILSQLFR                  | 70    | 100    | 8+               | 8      |
|      | Energy production and                           | conversion             |              |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 148  | Bifunctional aconitate                          | Reobariobia odi        | m 16138111   | 02720   | 2 24   | v     | 80      | 99 658       | FAI GI PHSDVFR                | 31    | 70 70  | 8<br>+           | 8      |
| 0+1  | hydratase 2                                     | toruci muna rout       | 511017019    | (CLC)   | 170    | n i   | 8       | 000/1        |                               | 10    |        |                  |        |
|      | Chain A, Crystal Structure                      |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
| 149  | Of C418a,C419a Mutant                           | Escherichia coli       | gı 6730181   | 851078  | 5 69   | 15    | 178     | 100          | YPQLTIR                       | 42    | 99 829 | 10               | 34     |
|      | Of Pfl From E Coli                              |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |
|      |   |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                 | 46    | 99 924 |                  |        |
| 150  | ATP synthase subunit beta                       | Bacillus pseudofirmus  | gı 288554385 | 50900 3 | 5 01   | 14    | 304     | 100          | YDDLPEDAFR                    | 72    | 100    | 94               | 10     |
| 151  | ATPases with chaperone activity                 | Bifidobacterium longum | gı 23335984  | 96921 6 | 4 86   | 22    | 197     | 100          | LVQTEVGDQLAR                  | 27    | 95 038 | 8+               | 8<br>I |
| 152  | Formate acetyltransferase                       | Vibrio cholerae        | gl 15641868  | 87728   | 6 01   | 10    | 133     | 100          | YPQL/TIR                      | 37    | 99 38  | 10               | 52     |
|      |   |                        |              |         |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |                  |        |

Table 3.11 (Continued)

| Spot |   |                                       | Accession         | Theor.         | Theor.       | Pep.       | Protein     | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch          | ange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|------------------|-------------------|
| no.  | Protein description                         | Organism                              | no.               | MM             | þĮ           | Count      | Score       | score<br>CI% | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Lam <sup>b</sup> | PTR               |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                 | 51    | 99.978 |                  |                   |
| 153  | Formate acetyltransferase                   | Haemophilus influenzae                | gi 16272145       | 86476.2        | 5.75         | ٢          | 134         | 100          | YPQLTIR                       | 39    | 99.449 | 1.0              | 3.5               |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | SGVLTGLPDAYGR                 | 60    | 99.995 |                  |                   |
|      | Posttranslational modificatio               | n, folding and sorting                |                   |                |              |            |             |              |                               |       |        |                  |                   |
| 154  | Chaperone protein dnaK                      | Bacillus megaterium                   | gi 118721         | 65210.7        | 4.69         | 6          | 179         | 100          | FQLTDIPPAPR                   | 57    | 966.66 | 4.2              | 1.0               |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | AVITVPAYFNDAER                | 81    | 100    |                  |                   |
| 155  | GroEL                                       | Escherichia coli                      | gi 18028158       | 51999.9        | 4.79         | 8          | 267         | 100          | AAVEEGVVAGGGVALIR             | 66    | 100    | 8<br>+           | 8<br>I            |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | DTTTIIDGVGEEAAIQGR            | 101   | 100    |                  |                   |
|      | Amino acid transport :                      | and metabolism                        |                   |                |              |            |             |              |                               |       |        |                  |                   |
| 156  | Ornithine                                   | Staphylococcus epidermidis            | gi 27469134       | 37828.1        | 6.09         | 3          | 130         | 100          | VFDQAENR                      | 59    | 666.66 | 1.0              | 2.1               |
|      | carbamoyltransferase                        |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              |                               |       |        |                  |                   |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | MFDGIEFR                      | 61    | 666.66 |                  |                   |
| 157  | D-amino acid<br>dehydrogenase               | Escherichia coli                      | gi 170681298      | 47779.1        | 6.17         | 16         | 366         | 100          | QGGTLQLFR                     | 41    | 99.796 | 1.0              | 4.1               |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | TPAIPYEDLSVAR                 | 86    | 100    |                  |                   |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | DIAVLEDAGVPYQLLESSR           | 108   | 100    |                  |                   |
|      | Transcript                                  | ion                                   |                   |                |              |            |             |              |                               |       |        |                  |                   |
| 158  | DNA directed RNA<br>nolvmerase submit alpha | Yersinia pestis                       | gi 22127885       | 36486.1        | 4.98         | 12         | 250         | 100          | GFGHTLGNALR                   | 35    | 99.131 | 8+               | 8<br>I            |
|      | nudin humana acatant frad                   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              |                               | ;     |        |                  |                   |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | AEAIHYIGDLVQR                 | 55    | 99.992 |                  |                   |
|      |   |                                       |                   |                |              |            |             |              | AATILAEQLEAFVDLR              | 28    | 95.5   |                  |                   |
|      | $a^{a} + \infty$ expressed in the           | gels of this treatment; $-\infty$ not | found in the gels | of this treatm | ient; the nu | umbers rep | resent fold | change of    | Vol % on 2D-DIGE;             |       |        |                  |                   |
|      | <sup>b</sup> Lam: represents Lamin          | larin;                                | )                 |                |              | (          |             | )            | ſ                             |       |        |                  |                   |

Table 3.11 (Continued)

| ange    | A9                            | PTR    |                            | 8<br>1                  |           |             |                  | 1.0                    |           |             |                  |                          | 8<br>I                     | 8                         | }                   | 8<br>1                                | 8<br>I                                 | 8+                            |                    | 8<br>1                  |
|---------|-------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Fold ch |                               | Barley |                            | 8<br>+                  |           |             |                  | 3.2                    |           |             |                  |                          | 8+                         | 8<br> -                   | }                   | 8+                                    | 8+                                     | 8<br>I                        |                    | 8+                      |
| ļ       | lon                           | CI%    |                            | 99.978                  | 666.66    | 100         | 100              | 99.641                 | 99.112    | 100         | 100              | 98.11                    | 100                        | 100                       | 001                 | 666.66                                | 566.66                                 | 98.439                        | 99.952             | 99.537                  |
|         | lon                           | Score  |                            | 49                      | 64        | 114         | 133              | 37                     | 33        | 89          | 135              | 29                       | 102                        | VL.                       | ť                   | 63                                    | 53                                     | 31                            | 47                 | 33                      |
|         | Peptides identified by tandem | SW     |                            | VGGVATYR                | AVGLHYFSK | YADVGSFDYGR | YDANNIYLAANYGETR | VGGVATYR               | AVGLHYFSK | YADVGSFDYGR | YDANNIYLAANYGETR | TQDVLLVAQYQFDFGLRPSIAYTK | VGYVVLGHSER                | CDVIII CAVED A D          | OF VIEW OF OF OF OF | SPVILGVSEGAAR                         | SGGPELAQR                              | PIITDVYAR                     | ALVPSGASTGEHEAVELR | GFTTDIGGR               |
| Protein | score                         | CI%    |                            | 100                     |           |             |                  | 100                    |           |             |                  |                          | 100                        | 00 017                    | 1+0.00              | 98.47                                 | 99.673                                 | 166'66                        |                    | 98.605                  |
|         | Protein                       | Score  |                            | 479                     |           |             |                  | 433                    |           |             |                  |                          | 132                        | 00                        | 00                  | 74                                    | 81                                     | 96                            |                    | 74                      |
|         | Pep.                          | Count  |                            | 12                      |           |             |                  | 13                     |           |             |                  |                          | 4                          | ,                         | n                   | 2                                     | 5                                      | 4                             |                    | 9                       |
| Ē       | I heor.                       | pI     |                            | 4.64                    |           |             |                  | 4.69                   |           |             |                  |                          | 5                          | 247                       | 14.0                | 5.47                                  | 4.65                                   | 4.58                          |                    | 4.78                    |
| Ē       | I heor.                       | MM     |                            | 37045.8                 |           |             |                  | 37017.8                |           |             |                  |                          | 15235.6                    | 30706 0                   | 0.02/00             | 30798.8                               | 29163.5                                | 47217.8                       |                    | 63039.3                 |
| -       | Accession                     | no.    |                            | gi 14488510             |           |             |                  | gi 6729727             |           |             |                  |                          | gi 20146166                | mi0707001                 | 100/676/18          | gi 9297081                            | gi 15616033                            | gi 27467479                   |                    | gi 50812224             |
|         | Organism                      | 0      | d metabolism               | Escherichia coli        |           |             |                  | Escherichia coli       |           |             |                  |                          | Bacillus cereus            | Geobacillus               | stearothermophilus  | Geobacillus<br>stearothermophilus     | Bacillus halodurans                    | Staphylococcus<br>epidermidis |                    | Lactobacillus plantarum |
|         | Protein description           |        | Carbohydrate transport and | Ompf Porin Mutant Y106f |           |             |                  | Ompf Porin Mutant D74a |           |             |                  |                          | Triose phosphate isomerase | Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate | aldolase            | Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate<br>aldolase | ABC transporter<br>ATP-binding protein | Enolase                       |                    | PTS enzyme I            |
|         | Spot                          | no.    |                            | 159                     |           |             |                  | 160                    |           |             |                  |                          | 161                        | 167                       | 701                 | 163                                   | 164                                    | 165                           |                    | 166                     |

**Table 3.12** A comparison of differentially expressed proteins in gels from *B. infantis* incubated with  $\beta$ -glucans from barley and mushroom.

| Spot | Ductoin Accordition                    | Ouroniem                 | Accession   | Theor.  | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | ange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|--|--------------------------|-------------|---------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|-------------------|
| no.  |  | Organism                 | по.         | MM      | μ      | Count | Score   | CI%     | WS                            | Score | CI%    | Barley  | PTR               |
| 167  | UDP-galactose-4-epimerase              | Escherichia coli         | gi 15800468 | 37214.6 | 5.89   | 8     | 233     | 100     | HPTFVEGDIR                    | 86    | 100    | 8+      | 8<br>1            |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | DSLAIFGNDYPTEDGTGVR           | 85    | 100    |         |                   |
| 168  | Enolase                                | Staphylococcus<br>aureus | gi 15923766 | 47087.8 | 4.55   | 5     | 232     | 100     | YNQLLR                        | 35    | 99.354 | 8+      | 8<br>             |
|      |  |                          | gi 6015099  |         |        |       |         |         | PIITDVYAR                     | 44    | 99.913 |         |                   |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | ALVPSGASTGEHEAVELR            | 134   | 100    |         |                   |
| 169  | Oligo-1,6-glucosidase                  | Escherichia coli         | gi 146969   | 45240.1 | 5.5    | 6     | 124     | 100     | GQTLLVIANLSR                  | 27    | 97.902 | 1.0     | 3.6               |
| 170  | Glucose-6-phosphate<br>1-dehydrogenase | Salmonella enterica      | gi 16760836 | 55985.4 | 5.61   | 8     | 66      | 566.66  | ETVLNLLALR                    | 26    | 95.759 | 1.0     | 3.5               |
|      | Lipopolysaccharide biosyn              | thesis                   |             |         |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 171  | ADP-L-glycero-D                        | Fscherichia coli         | ai 11513847 | 348791  | 4.8    | ٢     | 797     | 100     | FLEDEVVR                      | 45    | 90 979 | 8       | 8<br>1            |
|      | -mannoheptose-6-epimerase              | Fortici initia con       | 1100101113  | 1.01010 | 0°.    |       | 1/1     | 001     |                               | 2     |        | -       |                   |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | YQAFTQADLTNLR                 | 83    | 100    |         |                   |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | QILPEANSQIVGFR                | 55    | 99.993 |         |                   |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | EIPFLYASSAATYGGR              | 99    | 666.66 |         |                   |
|      | Nucleotide transport and met           | tabolism                 |             |         |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 172  | Putative                               | Bacillus subtilis        | gi 1146207  | 36314.6 | 60.9   | 3     | 115     | 100     | LEIGDVAFITENR                 | 103   | 100    | 8<br>+  | 8<br>I            |
|      | Translation, ribosomal structure       | , biogenesis             |             |         |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 173  | Glycyl-tRNA synthetase                 | Bacillus cereus          | gi 4584090  | 24742.4 | 8.28   | 9     | 107     | 100     | NEITPGNFTFR                   | 64    | 100    | 8+      | 8<br>I            |
| 174  | Glutamyl-tRNA synthetase               | Shigella flexneri        | gi 24113752 | 53862.9 | 5.65   | 16    | 147     | 100     |                               |       |        | 1.0     | 3.3               |
| 175  | Asparaginyl tRNA synthetase            | Escherichia coli         | gi 16128897 | 52537.4 | 5.17   | 19    | 277     | 100     | IYTFGPTFR                     | 43    | 868.66 | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1            |
|      |  |                          |             |         |        |       |         |         | YGTVPHSGFGLGFER               | 88    | 100    |         |                   |

Table 3.12 (Continued)

| Spot |                               |                            | Accession    | Theor.   | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold cha | ange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|----------|--------|-------|---------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| по.  | Protein description           | Organism                   | no.          | MM       | Iq     | Count | Score   | score<br>CI% | MS                            | Score | CI%    | Barley   | PTR               |
| 176  | Intact Elongation Factor      | Escherichia coli           | gi 4699821   | 43155.3  | 5.3    | 10    | 82      | 99.774       |                               |       |        | 8<br>+   | 8<br>1            |
| 177  | Tyrosyl-tRNA synthetase       | Escherichia coli           | gi 15802051  | 47983.3  | 5.49   | 10    | 90      | 99.965       | GADLMQALVDSELQPSR             | 31    | 98.666 | 1.0      | 2.7               |
|      | Unassigned                    |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
| 178  | Glyceraldehyde kinase         | Enterococcus faecalis      | gi 29377570  | 60226.2  | 4.51   | 5     | 106     | 100          | GNSGVILSQLFR                  | 89    | 100    | 8+       | 8<br>I            |
| 179  | Capsid portal protein         | Salmonella enterica        | gi 16762248  | 39282.7  | 8.84   | 11    | 78      | 99.47        |                               |       |        | 1.0      | 3.3               |
| 180  | Hypothetical protein lp_2589  | Lactobacillus<br>plantarum | gi 28379117  | 34503.6  | 7.14   | 8     | 76      | 99.14        |                               |       |        | 8<br>+   | 8<br>I            |
| 181  | Hypothetical protein VV2_0983 | Vibrio vulnificus          | gi 27367378  | 44250.6  | 6.47   | 8     | 73      | 98.118       |                               |       |        | 1.0      | 2.0               |
|      | Fatty acid metabolism, bios   | synthesis                  |              |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
| 182  | Enoyl-reductase               | Escherichia coli           | gi 26247623  | 27876.1  | 5.58   | 10    | 148     | 100          | VNAISAGPIR                    | 45    | 956.66 | 8<br>+   | 8<br>I            |
|      | Energy production and con     | iversion                   |              |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
| 183  | 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase  | Escherichia coli           | gi 15830005  | 104979.6 | 6.04   | 17    | 167     | 100          |                               |       |        | 1.0      | 7.8               |
| 184  | IMP dehydrogenase             | Bacillus cereus            | gi 6561887   | 55357.9  | 6.35   | 16    | 286     | 100          | ENAQFIR                       | 33    | 98.922 | 8<br>+   | 8<br>1            |
|      |                               |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              | ISGVPVVNNLDER                 | 61    | 866.66 |          |                   |
|      |                               |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              | <b>GPLADTVHQLVGGLR</b>        | 60    | 866.66 |          |                   |
| 185  | NADH:ubiquinone               | Escherichia coli           | gi 145698290 | 100236   | 5.84   | 29    | 394     | 100          | ADAVVLLENDLHR                 | 76    | 100    | 1.0      | 4.0               |
|      | oxidoreductase                |                            | 5            |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
|      |                               |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              | <b>IAPYYHLFGSDELSQR</b>       | 33    | 99.126 |          |                   |
|      |                               |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              | ELVGEENFYTGIAHGEQER           | 62    | 666.66 |          |                   |
| 186  | Succinate dehydrogenase       | Escherichia coli           | gi 16128699  | 26752.2  | 6.32   | 8     | 156     | 100          |                               |       |        | 8<br>+   | 8<br>1            |
| 187  | ATP synthase subunit beta     | Salmonella enterica        | gi 6625703   | 50279.8  | 4.9    | 13    | 103     | 866.66       |                               |       |        | 0.9      | 1.0               |
| 188  | Adenylosuccinate Synthetase   | Escherichia coli           | gi 5542173   | 47184.2  | 5.24   | 13    | 213     | 100          | TVLHLIPSGILR                  | 56    | 366.66 | 1.0      | 3.3               |
|      |                               |                            |              |          |        |       |         |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |

Table 3.12 (Continued)

| Spot | Drotain dacorintion                          | Orminen                | Accession   | Theor.   | Theor. | Pep.  | Protein | Protein | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold ch | ange <sup>a</sup> |
|------|--|------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|---------|-------------------|
| ю.   |  | Olganism               | по.         | MM       | μ      | Count | Score   | CI%     | SM                            | Score | CI%    | Barley  | PTR               |
| 189  | Guanosine 5'-monophosphate<br>oxidoreductase | Escherichia coli       | gi 15799788 | 37373.8  | 6.1    | 12    | 228     | 100     | DILGGLR                       | 62    | 866.66 | 8<br>+  | 8<br>I            |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | HVGGVAEYR                     | 99    | 666.66 |         |                   |
|      | Posttranslational modification, fold         | ding and sorting       |             |          |        |       |         |         |                               |       |        |         |                   |
| 190  | Hsp60  | Bacillus thuringiensis | gi 15706393 | 42081.3  | 4.76   | 13    | 400     | 100     | AQLEETTSEFDR                  | 78    | 100    | 6.3     | 1.0               |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | QIAINAGLEGSVVVER              | 114   | 100    |         |                   |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | VASIVAEGDEATGINIVLR           | 81    | 100    |         |                   |
| 191  | Chaperone protein dnaK                       | Bacillus megaterium    | gi 118721   | 65210.7  | 4.69   | 6     | 143     | 100     | FQLTDIPPAPR                   | 39    | 99.728 | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1            |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | AVITVPAYFNDAER                | 53    | 66.66  |         |                   |
| 192  | Chaperone protein dnaK                       | Bacillus megaterium    | gi 118721   | 65210.7  | 4.69   | 7     | 230     | 100     | FQLTDIPPAPR                   | 70    | 100    | 13      | 1.0               |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | AVITVPAYFNDAER                | 81    | 100    |         |                   |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | EQAITIKSSTGLSDDEIDR           | 56    | 966.66 |         |                   |
| 193  | Chaperone protein dnaK                       | Bacillus megaterium    | gi 118721   | 65210.7  | 4.69   | 12    | 240     | 100     | FQLTDIPPAPR                   | 64    | 666.66 | 8<br>+  | 8<br>1            |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | AVITVPAYFNDAER                | 102   | 100    |         |                   |
| 194  | Hsp60  | Bacillus thuringiensis | gi 15706393 | 42081.3  | 4.76   | 10    | 246     | 100     | GFTTELDVVEGMQFDR              | 33    | 99.442 | 8+      | 8<br>             |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | VASIVAEGDEATGINIVLR           | 136   | 100    |         |                   |
| 105  | Choneronin CroEl                             | Bifidobacterium        | 02777770    | 2 (10875 | CL V   | 71    | CV2     | 100     | IICVDEEAD                     | ç     | 00 640 | 8<br>†  | 8                 |
| CC1  |  | longum                 | 0004040713  | 1.70000  | 7.17   | 01    | 740     | 100     |                               | 74    | (10.07 | _       | }                 |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | NVVAGSNPIALR                  | 99    | 666.66 |         |                   |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | VGQDGVVTVEDNNR                | 38    | 99.631 |         |                   |
|      |  |                        |             |          |        |       |         |         | QIAENAGVSGDVVINTVR            | 61    | 866.66 |         |                   |

Table 3.12 (Continued)
| (par  |
|-------|
| ntin  |
| ğ     |
| .12   |
| ole 3 |
| ab    |

| Spot |                                  |                    | Accession           | Theor.        | Theor.     | Pep.            | Protein    | Protein      | Peptides identified by tandem | Ion   | Ion    | Fold cha | inge <sup>a</sup> |
|------|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| no.  | Protein description              | Organism           | по.                 | MM            | pI         | Count           | Score      | score<br>CI% | MS                            | Score | CI%    | Barley   | PTR               |
|      | Transcription                    |                    |                     |               |            |                 |            |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
| 196  | Transcription elongation factor  | Escherichia coli   | gi 15803711         | 54837.1       | 4.53       | 17              | 238        | 100          | SGDFDTFR                      | 28    | 96.412 | 8<br>+   | 8                 |
|      |                                  |                    |                     |               |            |                 |            |              | GVLYSVRPEAR                   | 35    | 99.277 |          |                   |
| 197  | Redox-sensing repressor Rex      | Bacillus subtilis  | gi 16077664         | 24076.6       | 6.66       | 7               | 66         | 99.995       | LPLYYR                        | 37    | 99.487 | 8+       | 8<br>I            |
|      | Nitrogen metabolism              |                    |                     |               |            |                 |            |              |                               |       |        |          |                   |
| 198  | Tryptophanase                    | Escherichia coli   | gi 38704198         | 52755.6       | 5.88       | 15              | 154        | 100          | GNFDLEGLER                    | 32    | 99.083 | 1.0      | 2.7               |
|      |                                  |                    |                     |               |            |                 |            |              | AVEIGSFLLGR                   | 26    | 96.855 |          |                   |
|      | a + m averaced in the rale of th | ic treatment 00 no | t found in the cele | of this treat | tment. the | T on the second | enrecent f | old of chano | e of Vol % on JD. DIGE.       |       |        |          |                   |

2 ŝ Š ICHI, ŝ cyb

# 3.2.2 Real-time RT-PCR analysis of proteins at transcriptional level

A total of 7 genes (Table 2.1) from 10 spots were selected in real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (Real-time RT-PCR). The genes coding those proteins that were expected to play an important role in carbohydrate transport and metabolism were tested for their changes at the transcriptional level in the fermentation of three types of  $\beta$ -glucans and the results are shown in Table 3.13. Bli 001 is the gene coding for an outer membrane porin protein, which may help the carbohydrate molecules to pass through bacterial cell membrane (Nikaido 2003). It was selected in the comparison of Barley and PTR, with its abundance in barley  $\beta$ -glucan gels 3.2 fold higher than that in the mushroom gels. It was not detected at the transcriptional level in the inulin gels, but was upregulated 2.9 fold in the seaweed gels and 1.4 fold in the mushroom gels (Table 3.13). Bli004 is the gene for another membrane protein which may be involved in the passage of carbohydrate molecules. The protein appeared on the gels of inulin and barley  $\beta$ -glucan treatments but not on the gels of mushroom (Table 3.9 and 3.12) which is in accordance with the fact that its transcription was not detected in mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan treatment (Table 3.13), and laminarin gave rise to 2.1 fold change compared to that by barley  $\beta$ -glucan at transcription level.

Bli 002 is the gene for ABC transporter related protein. This protein was identified in the inulin and barley  $\beta$ -glucan gels in the comparison of Inulin with PTR

gels and of Barley with mushroom, respectively. At protein level, it was expressed in the presence of inulin and barley  $\beta$ -glucan but not detected in mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan (Table 3.9 and 3.12). At transcription level, it was upregulated 2.6 fold in mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan culture and 0.93 fold in laminarin culture when compared with that in barley  $\beta$ -glucan culture. Although at the protein level, 'the ATP binding protein of ABC transporter' could not be identified in all the  $\beta$ -glucan systems due to the inherent limitations of the 2D-DIGE technique, the real-time RT-PCR study verified that *B. infantis* could use the ABC transporter systems for the uptake of all three kinds of  $\beta$ -glucans, with different fold of change in its expression levels (Table 3.13). Bli005 is coding for the ATP binding protein of another ABC transporter, and was down-regulated by seaweed and mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans. The expression of different ABC transporters in all the treatments indicated that *B. infantis* use diverse ABC transporters to different extent for each particular substrate. B. infantis genome contains many ABC transporter related genes, which may help to incorporate different kinds of nutrients into the cells for use (NCBI).

Bli003 coding for PTS enzyme I , phosphotransferase. PTS system, is a characterized transport system in bifidobacteria (Yuan et al. 2006), and phosphotransferase is one of its components. Although PTS system enzyme I protein was only detected in barley  $\beta$ -glucan culture (Table 3.12), its transcription was detected in all cultures. Laminarin gave a similar induction of 0.90 fold of that by barley  $\beta$ -glucan, but in the presence of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan, the gene expression varied greatly among replicates with an average of 13 fold which might be due to the

131

unstable induction during fermentation process indicating that *B. infantis* may adopted the PTS system for carbohydrate transport more heavily when compared with the other  $\beta$ -glucan treatments.

Bli006 encodes for glycogen phosphorylase, which is an important enzyme responsible for sugar phosphorylation. This enzyme was identified in the comparison of Barley and Laminarin and the spot density is 2.9 fold upregulated by laminarin than that by barley  $\beta$ -glucan. The transcription for this enzyme is similar in all three  $\beta$ -glucan cultures: laminarin: 1.6; mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan: 1.4; barley  $\beta$ -glucan: 1.0. This may indicate that this phosphorylase may help *B. infantis* in the integral metabolism of different  $\beta$ -glucans to some extent.

Bli010 is the gene for transketolase, which is another important enzyme in the central fermentative pathway for glucose (bifid shunt) as mentioned before (3.2.1.1). Although only detected in the cells of inulin treatment, it was actually induced in all the treatments as confirmed by real-time RT-PCR analysis. The abundance at the transcript level was similar among different treatments, with laminarin: 1.2; mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan: 1.4; barley  $\beta$ -glucan: 1.0.

|     |  | Fold of c            | hange real-time RT    | -PCR                |
|-----|--|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 10. | L'OUEIL DESCLIPTION                        | Seaweed <sup>a</sup> | Mushroom <sup>a</sup> | Barley <sup>a</sup> |
|     | Bli 001 outer membrane porin               | 2.9*                 | 1.4                   | 1.0 <sup>b</sup>    |
| 164 | Bli002 ABC transporter related             | 0.93                 | 2.6*                  | 1.0                 |
| Ş   | Bli003 PTS system emzyme 1                 | 06.0                 | 13                    | 1.0                 |
| 159 | Bli004 outer membrane protein F            | 2.1                  | nil                   | 1.0                 |
| 97  | Bli005 ABC transporter ATP-binding protein | 0.51*                | 0.44*                 | 1.0                 |
| 1   | Bli006 glycogen phosphorylase              | 1.6                  | 1.4                   | 1.0                 |
|     | Bli 010 Transketolase                      | 1.2                  | 1.4                   | 1.0                 |

Table 3.13 Changes of identified proteins probably involved in  $\beta$ -glucan catabolism at transcription level by Real-Time RT-PCR

<sup>a</sup> Source of origin of  $\beta$ -glucans

<sup>b</sup> Normalized value for comparison with other values in the same row

\* Significant difference compared with the normalized value of Barley  $\beta$ -glucan (ANOVA Tukey's multiple comparison test P < 0.05).

# 3.2.3 Hydrolytic enzyme activity for $\beta$ -glucans during bifidobacterial fermentation

All of the cell-free fermentation broth and intracellular extracts from bifidobacterial cells collected after nearly 20 h fermentation were tested for glucanase activity and  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity. All the cell-free fermentation broth from different  $\beta$ -glucan systems did not display either glucanase activity or  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity (data not shown), which might indicate that *B. infantis* did not secrete these hydrolases into the culture medium. As for the intracellular activity, *B. infantis* exhibited 7.1 milli U/ml fermentation broth of glucanase activity in the presence of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan and 4.1 milli U/ml in the presence of laminarin but no activity was detected for barley  $\beta$ -glucan from (Table 3.14). These might be due to different enzyme inducing ability of these  $\beta$ -glucans on the bifidobacteria. No  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity was observed intracellularly in all the treatments (data not shown).

There have been documented studies on the  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity assay of Bifidobacterium species. It was reported that three strains from *Lactobacillus* and *B. animalis* showed  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity which gave them the potential for the production of the biologically active aglycones in soymilk (Otieno, Ashton and Shah 2006). It was also reported that *B. longum* CRL849 produced  $\beta$ -glucosidase in the presence of raffinose, which was used as the principal energy source (Garro, Aguirre and Savoy De Giori 2006). Although  $\beta$ -glucosidase was detectable in general in the genus *Bifidobacterium*, *B. infantis* did not exhibit any activity when encountering different sugars, including glucose, raffinose, lactose (Tsangalis et al. 2002), which was consistent with the present results.

**Table 3.14** Intracellular glucanase activity of *B. infantis* fermented with  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources

| β-glucan | Glucanase activity of extracts | Glucanase activity before         |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| sources  |                                | extraction in fermentation broth  |
| Seaweed  | 0.41±0.03 U/ml                 | 4.1 milli U/ml fermentation broth |
| Mushroom | 0.71±0.04 U/ml                 | 7.1 milli U/ml fermentation broth |
| Barley   | nil                            | nil                               |

## 3.2.4 Proposed mechanistic model for utilization of $\beta$ -glucans by *B. infantis*

Based on the identified proteins that were differentially expressed in different substrates and the changes of the important proteins at the transcription level together with the enzyme activity assay, a model for the metabolism of  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by *B. infantis* is suggested and shown in Figure 3.5. The proteins identified in this study with different abundances among treatments are denoted in red.

The uptake and degradation of  $\beta$ -glucan molecules by *B. infantis* proceeded in a multistep manner: (1) binding of the  $\beta$ -glucan molecules on the cell surface; (2) internalization of the  $\beta$ -glucan molecules through the cell membrane by ABC type carbohydrate transporters or PTS proteins; (3) breakdown of  $\beta$ -glucan polymer into glucose or oligosaccharides by the action of  $\beta$ -glucan hydrolases; (4) incorporation of glucose into the central fermentative pathway 'bifid shunt'.

ATP-binding cassette transporters (ABC transporters) are a family of proteins which are universally present from prokaryotes to humans. In bacteria, ABC transporters could help mediate the import of nutrients into the cells, including ions, amino acids, peptides and sugars etc.. In gram-positive bacteria, the ABC-transporters for sugars are assembled by several protein components: a substrate binding protein anchored in the cell membrane exposed to the outside the cell specific for target carbohydrate molecules; two integral membrane proteins responsible for the formation of the transport channel; the ATP binding protein as ATP hydrolyzing component (ATPase) for the energy source of the translocation (Bertram et al. 2004; Ehrmann et al. 1998). All the three types of  $\beta$ -glucans (laminarin, barley and mushroom) could be recognized and uptake through the ABC transporter systems by *B. infantis*, although the transport efficiency might be lower due to their larger chain length compared to that of inulin (MW 5000). The captured  $\beta$ -glucan molecules are translocated through the channel of the ABC assembly energized by ATP hydrolysis. It has also been reported that the utilization of the milk oligosaccharides through the ABC transporter complex in *B. infantis*, which underscores the importance of this family of transporters in the colonization of the infant GIT (Sela et al. 2008)

In *B. infantis*,  $\beta$ -glucan molecules were not only transported by ABC transporters, they were also channeled across the cell membrane through the phosphotransferase system (PTS). The PTS is involved in the transport and phosphorylation of a large variety of carbohydrates, both in gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria. The PTS is composed of the non-specific soluble proteins: enzyme I (E I ) and histidine protein (HPr), and the carbohydrate specific component enzyme II (E II) (Postma, Lengeler and Jacobson 1993). The PTS catalyzes the carbohydrate phosphorylation coupled with its translocation through the cell membrane energized by the glycolytic intermediate phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) (Postma, Lengeler and Jacobson 1993). One complete glucose-specific PTS in the genome of *B. longum* NCC2705 has been experimentally verified (Parche et al.

137

2007). According to the genome information, *B. infantis* possesses the PTS specific for glucose and N-acetylglucosamine (Sela et al. 2008) although the specificity needs further experimental verification. In this study, the proteomic and real time RT-PCR analysis revealed that the PTS could be used for the  $\beta$ -glucan substrate comprised solely of glucose units.

The real time RT-PCR analysis also showed a remarkable high transcription of PTS enzyme I gene by the induction of  $\beta$ -glucan from mushroom (Table 3.12). As proposed by Postma et al (1993), the accumulation of carbohydrates by the non-PTS systems requires more than one ATP equivalent for both transport and phosphorylation on one monosaccharide unit while only one ATP is required by PTS system. This makes the PTS system a more favorable system for carbohydrate metabolism by anaerobic bacteria. The relatively lower solubility of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan in water makes it more difficult to be used for the production of energy by *B. infantis* than seaweed and barley  $\beta$ -glucan. Therefore it was reasonable that the PTS might be adopted to a much larger extent with an average change fold 13 in RT-PCR (Table 3.12 ) by *B. infantis* when incubated with mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan in face of poor solubility of mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan.

The  $\beta$ -glucan molecules transported into the cell were predicted to be processed by intracellular carbohydrate hydrolases. Based on the glycoside hydolase classification system (<u>www.cazy.org</u>) and previous study (Sela et al. 2008), *B. infantis* has one glucan 1, 3- $\beta$ -glucosidase (EC 3.2.1.58), which is capable of successive hydrolysis of  $\beta$ -D-glucose units from the non-reducing ends of  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-glucans, releasing glucose unit

(http://www.enzyme-database.org/query.php?ec=3.2.1.58). The enzyme activity analysis (see 3.2.3) confirmed the expression of the active glucanase located intracellularly in the presence of laminarin and mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans. The documented study on  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-glucan exo-hydrolase from Euglena gracilis demonstrated that this type of enzyme had a high specificity towards  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucosidic linkages and its action was not prevented by glucosyl substitution at the C-6 position on the  $\beta$ -1, 3-linked backbone (Barras and Stone 1969). In their substrate specificity test, seaweed  $\beta$ -glucan was efficiently hydrolyzed and led to the production of glucose and laminaribiose (Barras and Stone 1969) which is consistent with the result in this study that seaweed  $\beta$ -glucan strongly promoted the growth of B. *infantis*. On the other hand, it had been proposed that the low degree of hydrolysis of lichenin (mixed linkage of  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4) with the production of glucose alone was ascribed to the breakdown of the terminal  $\beta$ -1, 3- linkages in the mixed-linked backbone (Barras and Stone 1969). This phenomenon was also observed in mushroom  $\beta$ -glucan with mixed  $\beta$ -1, 3 and  $\beta$ -1, 4 linkages, which was utilized by B. infantis at a rather slow rate (Table 3.4). The resulting glucose could be readily channeled into the 'bifid shunt' and the oligo residue, if remained, might be further degraded or exported as metabolites by the bifidobacterial cells. Further analysis of the detailed fate of the hydrolyzed residues is required.

Similarly, those  $\beta$ -glucan molecules phosphorylated and imported by the PTS may also be broken down by glucan 1, 3- $\beta$ -glucosidase, to yield simple sugars which

are incorporated into the main fermentative pathway accordingly. It was also documented that a predicted  $\beta$ -1, 3- exoglucanase in *B. longum* NCC2705 belonging to the same group (EC 3.2.1.58) shared more than 50 % similarity to the characterized enzymes in yeast (Schell et al. 2002). The absence of glucanase activity in those bifidobacterial cells treated with barley  $\beta$ -glucan might be due to the high propotion of  $\beta$ -1, 4-linkages (nearly 75 %, see Table 3.1) in the backbone of this  $\beta$ -glucan, which might not efficiently induce the production of the glucanase. The detailed substrate specificity along with the enzymatic mechanism of the glucan 1,  $3-\beta$ -glucosidase in *B. infantis* needs further experimental studies. The absence of  $\beta$ -glucosidase in *B. infantis* could be one of the reasons for the low rate of the degradation of all the  $\beta$ -glucans substrates in the fermentation analysis (see Table 3.4).

The final steps of the model are involved in the integration of simple sugars from the previous steps into the central fermentative pathway (Fig. 3.5). The glucose molecules released were phosphorylated by glucokinase into glucose-6-phosphate. The probable glucose-phosphate from the degradation of those  $\beta$ -glucans imported through the PTS could be transformed to glucose-6-phosphate by phosphoglucomutase. The glucose-6-phosphate from the above two sources could be isomerized by the action of glucose 6-phosphate isomerase (Spot 4, 8, 37,75) to  $\beta$ -D-fructose-6-phosphate, which is a key intermediate in the carbohydrate metabolic pathway 'bifid shunt' in bifidobaceria (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b; Sela et al. 2008). As for inulin, intracellular inulinase activity was documented in *B. infantis* ATCC 15697 and several other *Bifidobacterium* species (Warchol et al. 2002). In the comparative proteomic study, ABC transporter for sugars and several enzymes in the 'Bifid shunt' were found highly expressed in the presence of inulin (Table3.7-3.9). It is reasonable to propose that the inulin molecules in the fermentation broth are imported into *B. infantis* cells by ABC transporters and broken down by inulinase, and the released fructose molecules are further degraded in the central fermentative pathway. The high expression of those enzymes involved in the fermentation demonstrated the high metabolism rate for inulin by *B. infantis* and this phenomenon is consistent with the fermentation results (Table 3.2-3.5) which showed the high fermentability and great capability as prebiotics.

A model for xylo-oligosaccharides (XOS) catabolism in *B. aninalis* subsp. *lactis* BB-12 has been proposed, which is more or less similar to this model and is comprised of substrate transport across the cell membrane by ABC system and degradation inside the cell (Gilad et al. 2010). On the other hand, an alternative model for XOS catabolism in *B. longum* subsp. *longum* has been proposed (Van Den Broek et al. 2008). *B. longum* possessed a multi-domain glycanase, which includes one transmembrane domain to anchor in the cell membrane and two carbohydrate binding modules as a catalytic domain to capture and degrade XOS substrate, with the hydrolyzed residues being transported into the cells. In fact, these two types of strategies for nutrient uptake adopted by *Bifidobacterium* species have been postulated previously (Palframan, Gibson and Rastall 2003).

141

The present study indicates the capability of *B. infantis* to ferment  $\beta$ -glucans with diverse chemical structures from different sources as primary carbon sources. It could be inferred from the information above that *B. infantis* is able to alter its metabolic patterns in face of the availability of different substrates (Pokusaeva, Fitzgerald and van Sinderen 2011b). Such flexibility in *B. infantis* provides a more favorable outcome for its own benefits under nutrient limited conditions, for the competitive colonization in human colon. The  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom, notable for their ability to modulate the immune system, are gaining more and more attention as potential prebiotics. The proposed model for  $\beta$ -glucan catabolism by *B. infantis* is anticipated to broaden our understanding of how this type of NDC could be utilized by bifidobacteria and be classified as prebiotics.



Fig. 3.5 Schematic representation of the proposed catabolic pathway of  $\beta$ -glucans by *B. infantis* based on the results of this study. Those enzymes involved in the carbohydrate catabolism are simplified by numbers. 1, glucokinase; 2, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase; 3, fructose-6-phosphate phosphoketolase; 4, transaldolase; 5, transketolase; 6, ribose 5-phosphate isomerase; 7, ribulose 5-phosphate epimerase; 8, xylulose-5-phosphate phosphoketolase; 9, acetate kinase; 10, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase; 11, phosphoglycerate kinase; 12, phosphoglycerate mutase; 13, enolase; 14, pyruvate kinase; 15, lactate dehydrogenase, 16, pyruvate formate lyase. Numbers circled in red denote the proteins identified in this study with different abundances among treatments.

### **Chapter 4 Conclusions**

### 4.1 Concluding statements

The fermentation of four  $\beta$ -glucans (NDCs) from seaweed, barley, bacteria and mushroom by three *Bifidobacterium* strains, including *B. adolescentis*, *B. infantis* and *B. longum* was compared by a 24-h anaerobic batch system with inulin as control. Evaluation using parameters including pH, bacterial proliferation, organic matter disappearance (OMD) and SCFA production had indicated that inulin and  $\beta$ -glucan from seaweed had the best bifidogenic effect and were the preferred substrates for the bifidobacteria.

Based on the fermentation results, *B. infantis* was selected for a comparative proteomic study of its unique fermentation pattern to the different  $\beta$ -glucans. A total of 198 proteins were identified from spots with different abundances in the 2D-DIGE gels and some of them play an important role in carbohydrate catabolism, including ABC transporter, PTS protein and phosphoketolase. The changes at the transcriptional level of the genes coding these important proteins were verified by real-time RT-PCR analysis which gave a clear trend among all the  $\beta$ -glucans. The intracellular  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucanase activity was detected in *B. infantis* cells incubated with seaweed and mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans but not with barley  $\beta$ -glucan. A model was proposed for the metabolism of  $\beta$ -glucans by *B. infantis*.

In this study, it was demonstrated that the  $\beta$ -glucans from seaweed (laminarin) have a desirable bifidogenic effect that was comparable to the known prebiotic inulin in terms of OMD and bacterial proliferation. Laminarin has the great potential to be commercialized as food ingredients and encapsulating materials due to its readily availability from seaweeds. The other bifidogenic material, mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans are well-known for their immunoregulation of the human immune system. Provided that the solubility of the mushroom  $\beta$ -glucans can be further improved, they are good candidates as functional food ingredients.

To our knowledge, this is the first study providing a comprehensive proteomic approach in *B. infantis* to reveal the underlying mechanism on the fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans. There are only very few reports on the fermentation of  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources and very little knowledge on the molecular basis underlying the bifidogenic effects of  $\beta$ -glucans. This study for the first time reveals the possible degradation pathway of  $\beta$ -glucans by *B. infantis*, which is of great importance for the classification of these  $\beta$ -glucans as prebiotics and for their development as functional food products.

#### 4.2 Future works

The present batch fermentation studies used only pure cultures of *Bifidobacterium* to evaluate the bifidogenic ability of the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources. Since one of the criteria for prebiotics is selectivity, the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources need to be fermented by human fecal inoculum *in vitro* to test whether they could be fermented by the human colonic microbiota in a selective way in future study. Animal models can also be adopted for the *in vivo* fermentation analysis of these  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources, using rats as a possible model. The rats should be born germ-free and inoculated with human microbiota to imitate the conditions of human colon as much as possible, and the fecal samples as well as the physiological factors in the intestine of the rats should be monitored and analyzed after the ingestion of  $\beta$ -glucans. Regarding the structural complexity and low water-solubility of the  $\beta$ -glucans from mushroom sclerotia, some chemincal modifications might be made on the sugar chain or branching to increase its solubility in water in order to enhance their bifidogenic effect.

The hydrolytic specificity of the glucan  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucosidase from *B. infantis* needs more thorough analysis. The release of the residue from the hydrolysis of the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by the glucan  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucosidase from *B. infantis* could be monitored by HPLC or GC, so that the overall fate of the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources could be followed. Besides, the glucan  $\beta$ -1, 3 glucosidase from *B. infantis infantis* could be further fully characterized by the biochemical methods in enzymology.

A proposed mechanistic model has been made in this study, involving several proteins predicted to play important roles in the utilization of the  $\beta$ -glucans from different sources by *B. infantis*. Comparative proteome analysis on the membrane proteins of *B. infantis* would give a clearer verification of the transportation process adopted by the bacteria for the  $\beta$ -glucan molecules in the culture medium. The importance of the key proteins in the proposed model can be verified by molecular biology studies in bifidobacteria.

146

#### **References:**

Aachary, A. A. and Prapulla, S. G. 2011a. Xylooligosaccharides (XOS) as an emerging prebiotic: microbial synthesis, utilization, structural characterization, bioactive properties, and applications. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety* 10(1): 2-16.

Aida, F. M. N. A., Shuhaimi, M., Yazid, M. and Maaruf, A. G. 2009. Mushroom as a potential source of prebiotics: a review. *Trends in Food Science and Technology* 20(11-12): 567-575.

Anumula, K. R. and Taylor, P. B. 1992. A comprehensive procedure for preparation of partially methylated alditol acetates from glycoprotein carbohydrates. *Analytical Biochemistry* 203(1): 101-108.

Bao, X., Liu, C., Fang, J. and Li, X. 2001. Structural and immunological studies of a major polysaccharide from spores of *Ganoderma lucidum* (Fr.) Karst. *Carbohydrate Research* 332(1): 67-74.

Barras, D. R. and Stone, B. A. 1969.  $\beta$ -1,3-glucan hydrolases from *Euglena* gracilis. II. Purification and properties of the  $\beta$ -1,3-glucan exo-hydrolase. *BBA* - *Enzymology* 191(2): 342-353.

Bertram, R., Schlicht, M., Mahr, K., Nothaft, H., Saier Jr., M. H. and Titgemeyer, F. 2004. In silico and transcriptional analysis of carbohydrate uptake systems of *streptomyces coelicolor* A3(2). *Journal of Bacteriology* 186(5): 1362-1373.

Blakeney, A. B., Harris, P. J., Henry, R. J. and Stone, B. A. 1983. A simple and

rapid preparation of alditol acetates for monosaccharide analysis. *Carbohydrate Research* 113(2): 291-299.

Chan, T. W. D., Chan, P. K. and Tang, K. Y. 2006. Determination of molecular weight profile for a bioactive  $\beta$ -(1  $\rightarrow$  3) polysaccharides (Curdlan). *Analytica Chimica Acta* 556(1): 226-236.

Chonan, O. and Watanuki, M. 1996. The effect of 6'-galactooligosaccharides on bone mineralization of rats adapted to different levels of dietary calcium. *International Journal for Vitamin and Nutrition Research* 66(3): 244-249.

Cook, S. I. and Sellin, J. H. 1998. Review article: Short chain fatty acids in health and disease. *Alimentary Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 12(6): 499-507.

Crittenden, R., Karppinen, S., Ojanen, S., Tenkanen, M., Fagerstrm, R., Mtt, J., Saarela, M., Mattila-Sandholm, T. and Poutanen, K. 2002. *In vitro* fermentation of cereal dietary fibre carbohydrates by probiotic and intestinal bacteria. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 82(8): 781-789.

Cummings, J. H. and Macfarlane, G. T. 1991a. The control and consequences of bacterial fermentation in the human colon. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 70(6): 443-459.

Cummings, J. H. and Macfarlane, G. T. 1991b. The control and consequences of bacterial fermentation in the human colon. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 70(6): 443-459.

De Dea Lindner, J., Canchaya, C., Zhang, Z., Neviani, E., Fitzgerald, G. F., van Sinderen, D. and Ventura, M. 2007. Exploiting *Bifidobacterium* genomes: The

molecular basis of stress response. International Journal of Food Microbiology 120(1-2): 13-24.

De Vrese, M. and Schrezenmeir, J. 2008. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics. Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology 111: 1-66.

De Vries, W., Gerbrandy, S. J. and Stouthamer, A. H. 1967. Carbohydrate metabolism in *Bifidobacterium bifidum*. *BBA - General Subjects* 136(3): 415-425.

Degnan, B. A. and Macfarlane, G. T. 1991. Comparison of carbohydrate substrate preference in eight species of bifidobacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 84(2): 151-156.

Ehrmann, M., Ehrle, R., Hofmann, E., Boos, W. and Schlösser, A. 1998. The ABC maltose transporter. *Molecular Microbiology* 29(3): 685-694.

Elli, M., Zink, R., Rytz, A., Reniero, R. and Morelli, L. 2000. Iron requirement of *Lactobacillus* spp. in completely chemically defined growth media. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 88(4): 695-703.

Gao, S., Lai, C. K. M. and Cheung, P. C. K. 2009. Nondigestible carbohydrates isolated from medicinal mushroom sclerotia as novel prebiotics. *International Journal of Medicinal Mushrooms* 11(1): 1-8.

Garro, M. S., Aguirre, L. and Savoy De Giori, G. 2006. Biological activity of Bifidobacterium longum in response to environmental pH. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 70(5): 612-617.

Geier, M. S., Butler, R. N. and Howarth, G. S. 2006. Probiotics, prebiotics and synbiotics: A role in chemoprevention for colorectal cancer? *Cancer Biology and* 

Therapy 5(10): 1265-1269.

Gibson, G. R. 2004a. Fibre and effects on probiotics (the prebiotic concept). *Clinical Nutrition, Supplement* 1(2): 25-31.

Gibson, G. R. 2004b. From probiotics to prebiotics and a healthy digestive system. *Journal of Food Science* 69(5): M141-M143.

Gibson, G. R. and Fuller, R. 2000. Aspects of *in vitro* and *in vivo* research approaches directed toward identifying probiotics and prebiotics for human use. *Journal of Nutrition* 130(2 SUPPL.): 391S-395S.

Gibson, G. R. and Roberfroid, M. B. 1995. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: Introducing the concept of prebiotics. *Journal of Nutrition* 125(6): 1401-1412.

Gibson, G. R., Beatty, E. R., Wang, X. and Cummings, J. H. 1995. Selective stimulation of bifidobacteria in the human colon by oligofructose and inulin. *Gastroenterology* 108(4): 975-982.

Gilad, O., Jacobsen, S., Stuer-Lauridsen, B., Pedersen, M. B., Garrigues, C. and Svensson, B. 2010. Combined transcriptome and proteome analysis of Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. lactis BB-12 grown on xylo-oligosaccharides and a model of their utilization. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 76(21): 7285-91.

Guarner, F. and Schaafsma, G. J. 1998. Probiotics. International Journal of Food Microbiology 39(3): 237-238.

Hague, A., Manning, A. M., Hanlon, K. A., Huschtscha, L. I., Hart, D. and Paraskeva, C. 1993. Sodium butyrate induces apoptosis in human colonic tumour cell lines in a p53-independent pathway: Implications for the possible role of dietary fibre in the prevention of large-bowel cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* 55(3): 498-505.

Harada, T., Misaki, A. and Saito, H. 1968. Curdlan: A bacterial gel-forming  $\beta$ 

-1, 3-glucan. Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics 124(C): 292-298.

Hearst, R., Nelson, D., McCollum, G., Millar, B. C., Maeda, Y., Goldsmith, C. E., Rooney, P. J., Loughrey, A., Rao, J. R. and Moore, J. E. 2009. An examination of antibacterial and antifungal properties of constituents of Shiitake (*Lentinula edodes*) and Oyster (*Pleurotus ostreatus*) mushrooms. *Complementary Therapies in Clinical Practice* 15(1): 5-7.

Hirayama, K. and Rafter, J. 2000. The role of probiotic bacteria in cancer prevention. *Microbes and Infection* 2(6): 681-686.

Hughes, S. A., Shewry, P. R., Gibson, G. R., McCleary, B. V. and Rastall, R. A. 2008. In vitro fermentation of oat and barley derived  $\beta$ -glucans by human faecal microbiota. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 64(3): 482-493.

Jacobs, L. R. and Lupton, J. R. 1984. Effect of dietary fibers on rat large bowel mucosal growth and cell proliferation. *The American Journal of Physiology* 246(4 Pt 1): G378-385.

Kenji, S., Takashi, T., Hidehiko, K. and Tatsurokuro, T. 1986. Isolation and Characterization of Two β-D-Glucosidases from *Bifidobacterium breve* 203. *Agricultural and biological chemistry* 50(9): 2287-2293.

Kim, H. J. and White, P. J. 2009. In vitro fermentation of oat flours from

typical and high  $\beta$ -glucan oat lines. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 57(16): 7529-7536.

Knappe, J., Blaschkowski, H. P., Groebner, P. and Schmitt, T. 1974. Pyruvate formate lyase of *Escherichia coli*: the acetyl enzyme intermediate. *European Journal of Biochemistry* 50(1): 253-263.

Kues, U. and Liu, Y. 2000. Fruiting body production in basidiomycetes. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology 54(2): 141-152.

Lambo, A. M., Oste, R. and Nyman, M. E. G. L. 2005. Dietary fibre in fermented oat and barley  $\beta$ -glucan rich concentrates. *Food Chemistry* 89(2): 283-293.

Lee, Y. 2007. Comparison of prebiotic effects of different dietary fiber by *in vitro* fermentation using human fecal bacteria. Thesis. The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Lina, B. A. R., Jonker, D. and Kozianowski, G. 2002. Isomaltulose (Palatinose®): A review of biological and toxicological studies. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 40(10): 1375-1381.

Macfarlane, G. T. & Cummings, J. H. (1991) The colonie flora, fermentation and large bowel digestive function. In: The Large Intestine: Physiology, Pathophysiology and Disease (Phillips, S. F., Pemberton, J. H. & Shorter, R. G., eds.), pp. 51-92. Raven Press, New York, NY

Macfarlane, G. T., Hay, S., Macfarlane, S. and Gibson, G. R. 1990. Effect of different carbohydrates on growth, polysaccharidase and glycosidase production by

Bacteroides ovatus, in batch and continuous culture. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 68(2): 179-187.

Macfarlane, G. T., Steed, H. and Macfarlane, S. 2008. Bacterial metabolism and health-related effects of galacto-oligosaccharides and other prebiotics. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 104(2): 305-344.

Macfarlane, S. and Macfarlane, G. T. 2003. Regulation of short-chain fatty acid production. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society* 62(1): 67-72.

Macfarlane, S., Macfarlane, G. T. and Cummings, J. H. 2006. Prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Alimentary Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 24(5): 701-714.

Mack, D. R., Ahrne, S., Hyde, L., Wei, S. and Hollingsworth, M. A. 2003. Extracellular MUC3 mucin secretion follows adherence of *Lactobacillus* strains to intestinal epithelial cells in vitro. *Gut* 52(6): 827-833.

Maqueda, M., Sánchez-Hidalgo, M., Fernández, M., Montalbán-López, M., Valdivia, E. and Martínez-Bueno, M. 2008. Genetic features of circular bacteriocins produced by Gram-positive bacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 32(1): 2-22.

Michel, C., Lahaye, M., Bonnet, C., Mabeau, S. and Barry, J. L. 1996. *In vitro* fermentation by human faecal bacteria of total and purified dietary fibres from brown seaweeds. *British Journal of Nutrition* 75(2): 263-280.

Miller, G. L. 1959. Use of dinitrosalicylic acid reagent for determination of reducing sugar. *Analytical Chemistry* 31(3): 426-428.

Nikaido, H. 2003. Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability revisited. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 67(4): 593-656.

Novak, M. and Vetvicka, V. 2008.  $\beta$  -glucans, history, and the present: Immunomodulatory aspects and mechanisms of action. *Journal of Immunotoxicology* 5(1): 47-57.

Oelschlaeger, T. A. 2010. Mechanisms of probiotic actions - A review. International Journal of Medical Microbiology 300(1): 57-62.

Otieno, D. O., Ashton, J. F. and Shah, N. P. 2006. Evaluation of enzymic potential for biotransformation of isoflavone phytoestrogen in soymilk by *Bifidobacterium animalis, Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei. Food Research International* 39(4): 394-407.

Ouwehand, A. C., Derrien, M., De Vos, W., Tiihonen, K. and Rautonen, N. 2005. Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 16(2): 212-217.

Ouwehand, A. C., Kirjavainen, P. V., Shortt, C. and Salminen, S. 1999. Probiotics: Mechanisms and established effects. *International Dairy Journal* 9(1): 43-52.

Palframan, R. J., Gibson, G. R. and Rastall, R. A. 2003. Carbohydrate preferences of *Bifidobacterium* species isolated from the human gut. *Current Issues in Intestinal Microbiology* 4(2): 71-75.

Parche, S., Amon, J., Jankovic, I., Rezzonico, E., Beleut, M., Barutçu, H., Schendel, I., Eddy, M. P., Burkovski, A., Arigoni, F. and Titgemeyer, F. 2007. Sugar transport systems of *Bifidobacterium longum* NCC2705. *Journal of Molecular Microbiology and Biotechnology* 12(1-2): 9-19. Parvez, S., Malik, K. A., Ah Kang, S. and Kim, H. Y. 2006. Probiotics and their fermented food products are beneficial for health. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 100(6): 1171-1185.

Pastell, H., Westermann, P., Meyer, A. S., Päivi, T. and Tenkanen, M. 2009. *In vitro* fermentation of arabinoxylan-derived carbohydrates by bifidobacteria and mixed fecal microbiota. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 57(18): 8598-8606.

Peralta, R. M., Kadowaki, M. K., Terenzi, H. F. and Jorge, J. A. 1997. A highly thermostable  $\beta$ -glucosidase activity from the thermophilic fungus *Humicola grisea* var. thermoidea: purification and biochemical characterization. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 146(2): 291-295.

Perrin, S., Fougnies, C., Grill, J. P., Jacobs, H. and Schneider, F. 2002. Fermentation of chicory fructo-oligosaccharides in mixtures of different degrees of polymerization by three strains of bifidobacteria. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 48(8): 759-763.

Playne, M. J.; Crittenden, R. 1996. Commercially available oligosaccharides. Conference on oligosaccharides and probiotic bacteria - IDF Annual Sessions. *Bulletins of International Dairy Federation*. 313: 10-12.

Pokusaeva, K., Fitzgerald, G. F. and van Sinderen, D. 2011. Carbohydrate metabolism in Bifidobacteria. *Genes and Nutrition*. Online first, 16 February 2011.

Postma, P. W., Lengeler, J. W. and Jacobson, G. R. 1993. Phosphoenolpyruvate: Carbohydrate phosphotransferase systems of bacteria. *Microbiological Reviews*  57(3): 543-594.

Ramirez-Farias, C., Slezak, K., Fuller, Z., Duncan, A., Holtrop, G. and Louis, P. 2009. Effect of inulin on the human gut microbiota: Stimulation of *Bifidobacterium adolescentis* and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*. *British Journal of Nutrition* 101(4): 541-550.

Read, S. M., Currie, G. and Bacic, A. 1996. Analysis of the structural heterogeneity of laminarin by electrospray-ionisation-mass spectrometry. *Carbohydrate Research* 281(2): 187-201.

Requena, T., Burton, J., Matsuki, T., Munro, K., Simon, M. A., Tanaka, R., Watanabe, K. and Tannock, G. W. 2002. Identification, detection, and enumeration of human *Bifidobacterium* species by PCR targeting the transaldolase gene. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68(5): 2420-2427.

Rosburg, V., Boylston, T. and White, P. 2010. Viability of Bifidobacteria strains in yogurt with added oat  $\beta$ -glucan and corn starch during cold storage. *Journal of Food Science* 75(5): C439-C444.

Ruiz, L., Couté, Y., Sánchez, B., De los Reyes-Gavilán, C. G., Sanchez, J. C. and Margolles, A. 2009. The cell-envelope proteome of *Bifidobacterium longum* in an *in vitro* bile environment. *Microbiology* 155(3): 957-967.

Ruppin, H., Bar-Meir, S. and Soergel, K. H. 1980. Absorption of short-chain fatty acids by the colon. *Gastroenterology* 78(6): 1500-1507.

Rycroft, C. E., Jones, M. R., Gibson, G. R. and Rastall, R. A. 2001. Fermentation properties of gentio-oligosaccharides. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*  32(3): 156-161.

Sanchez, B., Noriega, L., Ruas-Madiedo, P., De Los Reyes-Gavila n, C. G. and Margolles, A. 2004. Acquired resistance to bile increases fructose-6-phosphate phosphoketolase activity in *Bifidobacterium. FEMS Microbiology Letters* 235(1): 35-41.

Sanchez, B., Champomier-Verges, M. C., Anglade, P., Baraige, F., de Los, R. C., Margolles, A. and Zagorec, M. 2005. Proteomic analysis of global changes in protein expression during bile salt exposure of *Bifidobacterium longum* NCIMB 8809. *Journal of Bacteriology*. 187(16): 5799-808.

Sanchez, B., Champomier-Verges, M. C., Stuer-Lauridsen, B., Ruas-Madiedo, P., Anglade, P., Baraige, F., de los, R. C., Johansen, E., Zagorec, M. and Margolles, A. 2007. Adaptation and response of *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. lactis to bile: a proteomic and physiological approach. *Appllied and Environmental Microbiology* 73(21): 6757-67.

Schell, M. A., Karmirantzou, M., Snel, B., Vilanova, D., Berger, B., Pessi, G., Zwahlen, M. C., Desiere, F., Bork, P., Delley, M., Pridmore, R. D. and Arigoni, F. 2002. The genome sequence of *Bifidobacterium longum* reflects its adaptation to the human gastrointestinal tract. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 99(22): 14422-14427.

Scheppach, W., Luehrs, H. and Menzel, T. 2001. Beneficial health effects of low-digestible carbohydrate consumption. *British Journal of Nutrition* 85(SUPPL. 1): S23-S30.

Sela, D. A., Chapman, J., Adeuya, A., Kim, J. H., Chen, F., Whitehead, T. R., Lapidus, A., Rokhsar, D. S., Lebrilla, C. B., German, J. B., Price, N. P., Richardson, P. M. and Mills, D. A. 2008. The genome sequence of *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. infantis reveals adaptations for milk utilization within the infant microbiome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 105(48): 18964-18969.

Shimizu, J., Tsuchihashi, N., Kudoh, K., Wada, M., Takita, T. and Innami, S. 2001. Dietary curdlan increases proliferation of bifidobacteria in the cecum of rats. *Bioscience, Biotechnology and Biochemistry* 65(2): 466-469.

Stewart-Tull, D. E. 1980. The immunological activities of bacterial peptidoglycans. *Annual Review of Microbiology* 34: 311-340.

Takahashi, K., Tagami, U., Shimba, N., Kashiwagi, T., Ishikawa, K. and Suzuki, E. I. 2010. Crystal structure of *Bifidobacterium longum* phosphoketolase; key enzyme for glucose metabolism in *Bifidobacterium. FEBS Letters* 584(18): 3855-3861.

Tao, Y., Zhang, L. and Cheung, P. C. K. 2006. Physicochemical properties and antitumor activities of water-soluble native and sulfated hyperbranched mushroom polysaccharides. *Carbohydrate Research* 341(13): 2261-2269.

Tissier, M. H. 1900. Researches on the normal and pathogenic intestinal microflora of infants. Thesis, University of Paris.

Tong, H., Xia, F., Feng, K., Sun, G., Gao, X., Sun, L., Jiang, R., Tian, D. and Sun, X. 2009. Structural characterization and in vitro antitumor activity of a novel polysaccharide isolated from the fruiting bodies of *Pleurotus ostreatus*. *Bioresource Technology* 100(4): 1682-1686.

Topping, D. L. and Clifton, P. M. 2001. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: Roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. *Physiological Reviews* 81(3): 1031-1064.

Torres, D. P., Gonçalves, M., Teixeira, J. A. and Rodrigues, L. R. 2010. Galacto-Oligosaccharides: Production, properties, applications, and significance as prebiotics. *Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety* 9(5): 438-454.

Tsai, S. Y., Huang, S. J., Lo, S. H., Wu, T. P., Lian, P. Y. and Mau, J. L. 2009. Flavour components and antioxidant properties of several cultivated mushrooms. *Food Chemistry* 113(2): 578-584.

Tsangalis, D., Ashton, J. F., Mcgill, A. E. J. and Shah, N. P. 2002. Enzymic transformation of isoflavone phytoestrogens in soymilk by  $\beta$ -glucosidase-producing bifidobacteria. *Journal of Food Science* 67(8): 3104-3113.

Van Den Broek, L. A. M., Hinz, S. W. A., Beldman, G., Vincken, J. P. and Voragen, A. G. J. 2008. Bifidobacterium carbohydrases-their role in breakdown and synthesis of (potential) prebiotics. *Molecular Nutrition and Food Research* 52(1): 146-163.

Van Der Meulen, R., Adriany, T., Verbrugghe, K. and De Vuyst, L. 2006. Kinetic analysis of bifidobacterial metabolism reveals a minor role for succinic acid in the regeneration of NAD+ through its growth-associated production. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 72(8): 5204-5210. Vasiljevic, T., Kealy, T. and Mishra, V. K. 2007. Effects of β-glucan addition to a probiotic containing yogurt. *Journal of Food Science* 72(7): C405-C411.

Vaugien, L., Prevots, F. and Roques, C. 2002. Bifidobacteria identification based on 16S rRNA and pyruvate kinase partial gene sequence analysis. *Anaerobe* 8(6): 341-344.

Velaquez, M., Davies, C., Marett, R., Slavin, J. L. and Feirtag, J. M. 2000. Effect of oligosaccharides and fibre substitutes on short-chain fatty acid production by human faecal microflora. *Anaerobe* 6(2): 87-92.

Ventura, M., O'Flaherty, S., Claesson, M. J., Turroni, F., Klaenhammer, T. R., van Sinderen, D. and O'Toole, P. W. 2009. Genome-scale analyses of health-promoting bacteria: Probiogenomics. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 7(1): 61-71.

Walker, A., Cerdeño-Tárraga, A. and Bentley, S. 2006. Faecal matters. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 4(8): 572-573.

Warchol, M., Perrin, S., Grill, J. P. and Schneider, F. 2002. Characterization of a purified  $\beta$ -fructofuranosidase from *Bifidobacterium infantis* ATCC 15697. Letters in Applied Microbiology 35(6): 462-467.

Wasser, S. P. 2002. Medicinal mushrooms as a source of antitumor and immunomodulating polysaccharides. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 60(3): 258-274.

Weber Jr., F. L., Banwell, J. G., Fresard, K. M. and Cummings, J. H. 1987. Nitrogen in fecal bacterial, fiber, and soluble fractions of patients with cirrhosis: Effects of lactulose and lactulose plus neomycin. *Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine* 110(3): 259-263.

Wisker, E., Daniel, M., Rave, G. and Feldheim, W. 1998. Fermentation of non-starch polysaccharides in mixed diets and single fibre sources: Comparative studies in human subjects and in vitro. *British Journal of Nutrition* 80(3): 253-261.

Wong, J. M. W., De Souza, R., Kendall, C. W. C., Emam, A. and Jenkins, D. J.A. 2006. Colonic health: Fermentation and short chain fatty acids. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology* 40(3): 235-243.

Wong, K. H., Wong, K. Y., Kwan, H. S. and Cheung, P. C. K. 2005. Dietary fibers from mushroom sclerotia: 3. *In vitro* fermentability using human fecal microflora. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 53(24): 9407-9412.

Wood, P. J., Arrigoni, E., Shea Miller, S. and Amadò, R. 2002. Fermentability of oat and wheat fractions enriched in  $\beta$ -glucan using human fecal inoculation. *Cereal Chemistry* 79(3): 445-454.

Yamazaki, S., Kaneko, T., Taketomo, N., Kano, K. and Ikeda, T. 2002. 2-Amino-3-carboxy-1,4-naphthoquinone affects the end-product profile of bifidobacteria through the mediated oxidation of NAD(P)H. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 59(1): 72-78.

Yang, S., Jiang, Z., Yan, Q. and Zhu, H. 2008. Characterization of a thermostable extracellular  $\beta$ -glucosidase with activities of exoglucanase and transglycosylation from *Paecilomyces thermophila*. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 56(2): 602-608.

Yang, S., Qiaojuan, Y., Jiang, Z., Fan, G. and Wang, L. 2008. Biochemical characterization of a novel thermostable  $\beta$ -1,3-1,4- glucanase (Lichenase) from *Paecilomyces thermophila. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 56(13): 5345-5351.

Yuan, J., Zhu, L., Liu, X., Li, T., Zhang, Y., Ying, T., Wang, B., Wang, J., Dong, H., Feng, E., Li, Q., Wang, J., Wang, H., Wei, K., Zhang, X., Huang, C., Huang, P., Huang, L., Zeng, M. and Wang, H. 2006. A proteome reference map and proteomic analysis of *Bifidobacterium longum* NCC2705. *Molecular and Cellular Proteomics* 5(6): 1105-18.

Zhang, M., Cui, S. W., Cheung, P. C. K. and Wang, Q. 2007. Antitumor polysaccharides from mushrooms: a review on their isolation process, structural characteristics and antitumor activity. *Trends in Food Science and Technology* 18(1): 4-19.

Zhang, X. B., Ohta, Y. and Hosono, A. 1990. Antimutagenicity and binding of lactic acid bacteria from a Chinese cheese to mutagenic pyrolyzates. *Journal of dairy science* 73(10): 2702-2710.

### **Related publications**

- Jin Yang Zhao, Peter C. K. Cheung. Fermentation of β-glucans derived from different sources by bifidobacteria: evaluation of their bifidogenic effect. *Journal* of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 2011, 59, 5986-5992.
- Jin Yang Zhao, P. C. K. Cheung. Fermentation of β-glucans derived from different origins by bifidobacteria. Abstracts of IFT Annual Meeting, Chicago, USA, 2010.